

Gear Units and Gearmotors

Edition 06/2008 11358912 / CA Manual





Contents



	1	Introduction 6
Q	2	Product Description11
Q	3	Unit Designations and Versions20
	4	Project Planning for Drives 41
	5	Project Planning for Gear Units44
	6	Project Planning for Components on the Input Side 59
	7	Project Planning for AC Motors84
	8	Project Planning for AC Motors with Inverter 142
M1 M6	9	Mounting Positions and Important Order Information 149
A	10	Design and Operating Notes185
	11	Abbreviation Key and Index217



Contents



1	Intro	ductionduction	6		
	1.1	The SEW-EURODRIVE Group of Companies	6		
	1.2	Products and systems from SEW-EURODRIVE			
	1.3	Additional documentation			
2	Produ	roduct Description1			
	2.1	General notes on product description	11		
	2.2	Energy efficient motors (\rightarrow GM)	14		
	2.3 2.4	Corrosion and surface protection			
	2.5	Drives for applications in hygienic areas			
3		Designations and Versions			
3	3.1	Unit designations for gear units and options			
	3.1	Unit designations for components on the input side	20 22		
	3.3	Unit designations for the swing base	22		
	3.4	Example for the unit designation of a gear unit	23		
	3.5	Unit designations for AC motors and options	24		
	3.6	Example for the unit designation of a gearmotor	26		
	3.7	Examples for the unit designation of AC (brake) motors	27		
	3.8	Unit designations MOVIMOT® standard design	28		
	3.9 3.10	Unit designations for MOVIMOT® with integrated AS-interface	29		
	3.10	Gearmotor types	30 31		
	3.12	Types of components on the input side			
	3.13	Types of AC (brake) motors (→ GM)			
4	Proie	ct Planning for Drives			
•	4.1	Additional documentation			
	4.2	Drive selection data			
	4.3	Project planning sequence			
5	Proje	ct Planning for Gear Units			
•	5.1	Efficiency of gear units			
	5.2	Oil compensator	46		
	5.3	Multi-stage gearmotors (→ GM)			
	5.4	Service factor	48		
	5.5	Overhung and axial loads (\rightarrow GM, \rightarrow MM, \rightarrow GK)	51		
	5.6	RM gear units	55		
_	5.7	Drives for overhead trolley systems			
6	-	ct Planning for Components on the Input Side			
	6.1	Gear units with IEC or NEMA adapter AM (\rightarrow GK)			
	6.2	Adapter AQ for servomotors (→ GK)			
	6.3 6.4	Adapter AR with torque limiting coupling (\rightarrow GK)			
	6.5	Project planning for helical-bevel gear units on swing base MK (\rightarrow GK)	75		
	6.6	Input shaft assembly AD (\rightarrow GK)			
7		ct Planning for AC Motors			
•	7.1	Possible motor options (\rightarrow GM, \rightarrow MM)			
	7.2	Standards and regulations (\rightarrow GM)			
	7.3	Circuit breakers and protective equipment			
	7.4	Electrical characteristics (\rightarrow GM, \rightarrow MM)			
	7.5	Thermal characteristics (\rightarrow GM, \rightarrow MM)	93		
	7.6	Starting frequency (\rightarrow GM, \rightarrow MM)	96		
	7.7	Mechanical characteristics (→ GM, → MM)			
	7.8 7.9	Overhung loads (\rightarrow GM, \rightarrow MM) North American market (\rightarrow GM, \rightarrow MM)	99 101		
	7.10	Brakes (\rightarrow GM)			
	7.11	Block diagrams of brake control systems (→ GM)	108		
	7.12	Plug connectors (→ GM)	114		
	7.13	Encoders and prefabricated cables for encoder connection $(\rightarrow$ GM)	117		
	7.14	Forced cooling fan			
	7.15	Additional flywheel mass Z, backstop RS and protection canopy C $(\rightarrow$ GM)			
	7.16	Low-noise fan guard	127 120		
	7.17 7.18	$MOVIMOT^{\circ} (\rightarrow MIN)$ $MOVI-SWITCH^{\otimes} (\rightarrow GM)$	ı∠ö 127		
	7.18	WPU smooth multi-speed unit (\rightarrow GM)	141		
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			



Contents



8.1 Operation on inverter. 142 8.2 Drive properties. 144 8.3 Selecting the inverter. 145 8.4 Torque limit curves with inverter operation. 147 9 Mounting Positions and Important Order Information. 149 9.1 General information on mounting positions. 149 9.2 Important order information. 150 9.3 Key to the mounting position sheets. 155 9.4 Mounting positions of helical gearmotors. 156 9.5 Parallel shaft helical gearmotors. 161 9.6 Mounting positions of helical-bevel gearmotors. 164 9.7 Mounting positions of helical-bevel gearmotors. 169 9.8 Mounting position of Spiroplan® gearmotors. 179 9.8 Mounting position designation MOVIMOT® drives. 179 9.10 Mounting position designation MOVIMOT® drives. 179 9.11 Position terminal box and cable entry (MOVIMOT® drives). 180 10 Design and Operating Notes. 185 10.2 Installation/removal of gear units with hollow shafts and keys. 192 <tr< th=""><th>8</th><th>Proje</th><th>ct Planning for AC Motors with Inverter</th><th>. 142</th></tr<>	8	Proje	ct Planning for AC Motors with Inverter	. 142
8.3 Selecting the inverter. 145 8.4 Torque limit curves with inverter operation. 147 9 Mounting Positions and Important Order Information. 149 9.1 General information on mounting positions. 149 9.2 Important order information. 150 9.3 Key to the mounting position sheets. 155 9.4 Mounting positions of helical gearmotors. 156 9.5 Parallel shaft helical gearmotors. 161 9.6 Mounting positions of helical-bevel gearmotors. 164 9.7 Mounting positions of Spiroplan® gearmotors. 169 9.8 Mounting position designations AC motor. 178 9.10 Mounting position designations AC motor. 178 9.11 Position terminal box and cable entry (MOVIMOT® drives). 180 10 Design and Operating Notes. 185 10.1 Lubricants. 185 10.2 Installation/removal of gear units with hollow shafts and keys. 192 10.3 Gear units with hollow shaft 198 10.4 TorqLOC® mounting system for gear units with hollow shaft 198 <		8.1	Operation on inverter	. 142
8.4 Torque limit curves with inverter operation 147 9 Mounting Positions and Important Order Information 149 9.1 General information on mounting positions 149 9.2 Important order information 150 9.3 Key to the mounting position sheets 155 9.4 Mounting positions of helical gearmotors 156 9.5 Parallel shaft helical gearmotors 161 9.6 Mounting positions of helical-bevel gearmotors 164 9.7 Mounting positions of helical-worm gearmotors 169 9.8 Mounting position designation AC motor 178 9.9 Mounting position designation MOVIMOT® drives 179 9.11 Position terminal box and cable entry (MOVIMOT® drives) 180 10 Design and Operating Notes 185 10.1 Lubricants 185 10.2 Installation/removal of gear units with hollow shafts and keys 192 10.3 Gear units with hollow shaft 197 10.4 TorqLOC® mounting system for gear units with hollow shaft 198 10.5 Shouldered hollow shaft with shrink disc option 200		8.2		
9 Mounting Positions and Important Order Information 149 9.1 General information on mounting positions 149 9.2 Important order information 150 9.3 Key to the mounting positions sheets 155 9.4 Mounting positions of helical gearmotors 156 9.5 Parallel shaft helical gearmotors 161 9.6 Mounting positions of helical-bevel gearmotors 164 9.7 Mounting positions of helical-boven gearmotors 169 9.8 Mounting positions of Spiroplan® gearmotors 175 9.9 Mounting position designations AC motor 178 9.10 Mounting position designation MOVIMOT® drives 179 9.11 Position terminal box and cable entry (MOVIMOT® drives) 180 Design and Operating Notes 185 10.1 Lubricants 185 10.2 Installation/removal of gear units with hollow shafts and keys 192 10.3 Gear units with hollow shaft 197 10.4 TorqLOC® mounting system for gear units with hollow shaft 198 1		8.3	Selecting the inverter	. 145
9.1 General information on mounting positions 149 9.2 Important order information 150 9.3 Key to the mounting position sheets 155 9.4 Mounting positions of helical gearmotors 156 9.5 Parallel shaft helical gearmotors 161 9.6 Mounting positions of helical-bevel gearmotors 164 9.7 Mounting positions of Spiroplan® gearmotors 169 9.8 Mounting position of Spiroplan® gearmotors 175 9.9 Mounting position designations AC motor 178 9.10 Mounting position designation MOVIMOT® drives 179 9.11 Position terminal box and cable entry (MOVIMOT® drives) 180 10 Design and Operating Notes 185 10.1 Lubricants 185 10.2 Installation/removal of gear units with hollow shafts and keys 192 10.3 Gear units with hollow shaft 197 10.4 TorqLOC® mounting system for gear units with hollow shaft 198 10.5 Shouldered hollow shaft with shrink disc option 200 10.6 Adapter for installation of NEMA motors 207 <th></th> <th>8.4</th> <th>Torque limit curves with inverter operation</th> <th>. 147</th>		8.4	Torque limit curves with inverter operation	. 147
9.2 Important order information 150 9.3 Key to the mounting position sheets 155 9.4 Mounting positions of helical gearmotors 156 9.5 Parallel shaft helical gearmotors 161 9.6 Mounting positions of helical-bevel gearmotors 164 9.7 Mounting positions of Spiroplan® gearmotors 169 9.8 Mounting position designations AC motor 175 9.9 Mounting position designation MOVIMOT® drives 179 9.10 Mounting position designation MOVIMOT® drives 179 9.11 Position terminal box and cable entry (MOVIMOT® drives) 180 10 Design and Operating Notes 185 10.1 Lubricants 185 10.2 Installation/removal of gear units with hollow shafts and keys 192 10.3 Gear units with hollow shaft 197 10.4 TorqLOC® mounting system for gear units with hollow shaft 198 10.5 Shouldered hollow shaft with shrink disc option 200 10.6 Adapter for installation of NEMA motors 207 10.7 Adapters for mounting servomotors 209	9	Moun	ting Positions and Important Order Information	. 149
9.3 Key to the mounting position sheets				
9.4 Mounting positions of helical gearmotors			Important order information	. 150
9.5 Parallel shaft helical gearmotors				
9.6 Mounting positions of helical-bevel gearmotors 169 9.7 Mounting positions of helical-worm gearmotors 169 9.8 Mounting positions of Spiroplan® gearmotors 175 9.9 Mounting position designations AC motor 178 9.10 Mounting position designation MOVIMOT® drives 179 9.11 Position terminal box and cable entry (MOVIMOT® drives) 180 10 Design and Operating Notes 185 10.1 Lubricants 185 10.2 Installation/removal of gear units with hollow shafts and keys 192 10.3 Gear units with hollow shaft 197 10.4 TorqLOC® mounting system for gear units with hollow shaft 198 10.5 Shouldered hollow shaft with shrink disc option 200 10.6 Adapter for installation of NEMA motors 207 10.7 Adapters for mounting servomotors 209 10.8 Fastening the gear unit 212 10.9 Torque arms 212 10.10 Flange contours of RF. and R.F gear units 213 10.11 Flange contours of FF., KF., SF. and WF. gear units 214 10.12 Flange contours of FAF., KAF., SAF. and WAF. gear units 215 10.13 Fixed covers 216 11 Abbreviation Key and Index 217 11.1 Abbreviation Key and Index 218 Address List 221				
9.7 Mounting positions of helical-worm gearmotors 169 9.8 Mounting positions of Spiroplan® gearmotors 175 9.9 Mounting position designations AC motor 178 9.10 Mounting position designation MOVIMOT® drives 179 9.11 Position terminal box and cable entry (MOVIMOT® drives) 180 10 Design and Operating Notes 185 10.1 Lubricants 185 10.2 Installation/removal of gear units with hollow shafts and keys 192 10.3 Gear units with hollow shaft 197 10.4 TorqLOC® mounting system for gear units with hollow shaft 198 10.5 Shouldered hollow shaft with shrink disc option 200 10.6 Adapter for installation of NEMA motors 207 10.7 Adapters for mounting servomotors 209 10.8 Fastening the gear unit 212 10.9 Torque arms 212 10.10 Flange contours of RF and RF gear units 213 10.11 Flange contours of FF, KF., SF. and WF. gear units 214 10.12 Flange contours of FAF., KAF., SAF. and WAF. gear units 215 10.13 Fixed covers 216 11 Abbreviation Key and Index 217 11.1 Abbreviation Key 318 Address List 221 Address List 221			Parallel shaft helical gearmotors	. 161
9.8 Mounting positions of Spiroplan® gearmotors 175 9.9 Mounting position designations AC motor 178 9.10 Mounting position designation MOVIMOT® drives 179 9.11 Position terminal box and cable entry (MOVIMOT® drives) 180 10 Design and Operating Notes 185 10.1 Lubricants 185 10.2 Installation/removal of gear units with hollow shafts and keys 192 10.3 Gear units with hollow shaft 197 10.4 TorqLOC® mounting system for gear units with hollow shaft 198 10.5 Shouldered hollow shaft with shrink disc option 200 10.6 Adapter for installation of NEMA motors 207 10.7 Adapters for mounting servomotors 209 10.8 Fastening the gear unit 212 10.9 Torque arms 212 10.10 Flange contours of RF. and R.F gear units 213 10.11 Flange contours of FF., KF., SF. and WF. gear units 214 10.12 Flange contours of FAF., KAF., SAF. and WAF. gear units 215 10.13 Fixed covers 216 11 Abbreviation Key and Index 217 11.1 Abbreviation Key and Index 218 Address List 221				
9.9 Mounting position designations AC motor			Mounting positions of helical-worm gearmotors	. 169
9.10 Mounting position designation MOVIMOT® drives			Mounting positions of Spiroplan® gearmotors	. 175
9.11 Position terminal box and cable entry (MOVIMOT® drives)			Mounting position designations AC motor	. 178
10 Design and Operating Notes 185 10.1 Lubricants 185 10.2 Installation/removal of gear units with hollow shafts and keys 192 10.3 Gear units with hollow shaft 197 10.4 TorqLOC® mounting system for gear units with hollow shaft 198 10.5 Shouldered hollow shaft with shrink disc option 200 10.6 Adapter for installation of NEMA motors 207 10.7 Adapters for mounting servomotors 209 10.8 Fastening the gear unit 212 10.9 Torque arms 212 10.10 Flange contours of RF and RF gear units 213 10.11 Flange contours of FAF, KAF, SF and WF. gear units 214 10.12 Flange contours of FAF, KAF, SAF and WAF gear units 215 10.13 Fixed covers 216 11 Abbreviation Key and Index 217 11.1 Abbreviation Key 217 11.2 Index 218 Address List 221			Mounting position designation MOVIMOT® drives	. 179
10.1 Lubricants		• • • •		
10.2 Installation/removal of gear units with hollow shafts and keys 192 10.3 Gear units with hollow shaft 197 10.4 TorqLOC® mounting system for gear units with hollow shaft 198 10.5 Shouldered hollow shaft with shrink disc option 200 10.6 Adapter for installation of NEMA motors 207 10.7 Adapters for mounting servomotors 209 10.8 Fastening the gear unit 212 10.9 Torque arms 212 10.10 Flange contours of RF and RF gear units 213 10.11 Flange contours of FF, KF, SF and WF. gear units 214 10.12 Flange contours of FAF, KAF, SAF. and WAF gear units 215 10.13 Fixed covers 216 11 Abbreviation Key and Index 217 11.1 Abbreviation Key 217 11.2 Index 218 Address List 221	10	Desig	n and Operating Notes	. 185
10.3 Gear units with hollow shaft 197 10.4 TorqLOC® mounting system for gear units with hollow shaft 198 10.5 Shouldered hollow shaft with shrink disc option 200 10.6 Adapter for installation of NEMA motors 207 10.7 Adapters for mounting servomotors 209 10.8 Fastening the gear unit 212 10.9 Torque arms 212 10.10 Flange contours of RF and RF gear units 213 10.11 Flange contours of FF, KF, SF and WF. gear units 214 10.12 Flange contours of FAF, KAF, SAF. and WAF gear units 215 10.13 Fixed covers 216 11 Abbreviation Key and Index 217 11.1 Abbreviation Key 217 11.2 Index 218 Address List 221		10.1	Lubricants	. 185
10.4 TorqLOC® mounting system for gear units with hollow shaft 198 10.5 Shouldered hollow shaft with shrink disc option 200 10.6 Adapter for installation of NEMA motors 207 10.7 Adapters for mounting servomotors 209 10.8 Fastening the gear unit 212 10.9 Torque arms 212 10.10 Flange contours of RF and RF gear units 213 10.11 Flange contours of FF, KF, SF and WF. gear units 214 10.12 Flange contours of FAF, KAF, SAF. and WAF gear units 215 10.13 Fixed covers 216 11 Abbreviation Key and Index 217 11.1 Abbreviation Key 217 11.2 Index 218 Address List 221				
10.5 Shouldered hollow shaft with shrink disc option 200 10.6 Adapter for installation of NEMA motors 207 10.7 Adapters for mounting servomotors 209 10.8 Fastening the gear unit 212 10.9 Torque arms 212 10.10 Flange contours of RF and RF gear units 213 10.11 Flange contours of FF, KF, SF. and WF. gear units 214 10.12 Flange contours of FAF, KAF, SAF. and WAF. gear units 215 10.13 Fixed covers 216 11 Abbreviation Key and Index 217 11.1 Abbreviation Key 217 11.2 Index 218 Address List 221				
10.6 Adapter for installation of NEMA motors 207 10.7 Adapters for mounting servomotors 209 10.8 Fastening the gear unit 212 10.9 Torque arms 212 10.10 Flange contours of RF and RF gear units 213 10.11 Flange contours of FF, KF, SF. and WF. gear units 214 10.12 Flange contours of FAF, KAF, SAF. and WAF gear units 215 10.13 Fixed covers 216 11 Abbreviation Key and Index 217 11.1 Abbreviation Key 217 11.2 Index 218 Address List 221		-	TorqLOC [®] mounting system for gear units with hollow shaft	. 198
10.7 Adapters for mounting servomotors 209 10.8 Fastening the gear unit 212 10.9 Torque arms 212 10.10 Flange contours of RF and RF gear units 213 10.11 Flange contours of FF, KF, SF and WF. gear units 214 10.12 Flange contours of FAF, KAF, SAF. and WAF gear units 215 10.13 Fixed covers 216 11 Abbreviation Key and Index 217 11.1 Abbreviation Key 217 11.2 Index 218 Address List 221				
10.8 Fastening the gear unit 212 10.9 Torque arms 212 10.10 Flange contours of RF. and R. F gear units 213 10.11 Flange contours of FF., KF., SF. and WF. gear units 214 10.12 Flange contours of FAF., KAF., SAF. and WAF. gear units 215 10.13 Fixed covers 216 11 Abbreviation Key and Index 217 11.1 Abbreviation Key 217 11.2 Index 218 Address List 221				
10.9 Torque arms 212 10.10 Flange contours of RF and RF gear units 213 10.11 Flange contours of FF, KF, SF and WF gear units 214 10.12 Flange contours of FAF, KAF, SAF and WAF gear units 215 10.13 Fixed covers 216 11 Abbreviation Key and Index 217 11.1 Abbreviation Key 217 11.2 Index 218 Address List 221				
10.10 Flange contours of RF and R.F gear units 213 10.11 Flange contours of FF, KF, SF and WF. gear units 214 10.12 Flange contours of FAF, KAF, SAF. and WAF. gear units 215 10.13 Fixed covers 216 11 Abbreviation Key and Index 217 11.1 Abbreviation Key 217 11.2 Index 218 Address List 221				
10.11 Flange contours of FF, KF, SF and WF. gear units 214 10.12 Flange contours of FAF, KAF, SAF and WAF gear units 215 10.13 Fixed covers 216 11 Abbreviation Key and Index 217 11.1 Abbreviation Key 217 11.2 Index 218 Address List 221			Torque arms	.212
10.12 Flange contours of FAF, KAF, SAF. and WAF. gear units 215 10.13 Fixed covers 216 11 Abbreviation Key and Index 217 11.1 Abbreviation Key 217 11.2 Index 218 Address List 221		10.10	Flange contours of RF and RF gear units	.213
10.13 Fixed covers 216 11 Abbreviation Key and Index 217 11.1 Abbreviation Key 217 11.2 Index 218 Address List 221		10.11	Flange contours of FF., KF., SF. and WF. gear units	.214
Abbreviation Key and Index 217 11.1 Abbreviation Key 217 11.2 Index 218 Address List 221				
11.1 Abbreviation Key 217 11.2 Index 218 Address List 221				
11.2 Index	11	Abbre	•	
Address List				
		11.2	Index	. 218
Canadian Terms and Conditions230		Addre	ess List	. 221
		Canad	dian Terms and Conditions	. 230



Introduction The SEW-EURODRIVE Group of Companies

1 Introduction

1.1 The SEW-EURODRIVE Group of Companies

Global presence

Since it introduced the world's first gearmotor 75 years ago, SEW-EURODRIVE has grown to become the global leader in electromechanical and electronic solutions for power transmission and motion control. SEW-EURODRIVE does business in more than 144 countries, providing the most advanced and reliable drive solutions to hundreds of industries: automotive, food and beverage processing, packaging, building materials, water and wastewater treatment, logistics and transportation, entertainment and many more. Whether it involves moving people, raw materials or finished goods, SEW-EURO-DRIVE solutions drive the world.

Always the right drive

The modular concept behind our global approach to product design enables SEW-EURODRIVE to offer customers literally millions of ways to combine our components to create truly custom solutions. That means each SEW-EURODRIVE solution can be finely tuned for the speed and torque range, available space and ambient conditions of each customer's unique application. This ability to customize solutions makes SEW-EURO-DRIVE an ideal partner for OEMs trying to increase the performance of their machines to meet customer demand for increased quality and throughput.

Our global product line assures that components are the same no matter where in the world our drive solutions are assembled or used. This is an important benefit for industrial customers with global operations, allowing them to standardize on the best in drive technology at their facilities anywhere in the world. With 11 manufacturing plants and 58 assembly plants in 44 countries, SEW-EURODRIVE products and technical support are immediately available to customers worldwide.

SEW-EURODRIVE gearmotors are electronically powered by MOVITRAC® frequency inverters, MOVIDRIVE® drives and MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo drives, a combination that blends perfectly with existing SEW-EURODRIVE systems. As with SEW-EURODRIVE mechanical systems, our drive electronics assure a complete SEW-EURODRIVE solution to deliver the maximum in functionality and flexibility.

Servo drive system products, such as low backlash servo gear units, compact servomotors or MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo drives deliver exacting precision and dynamics. From a simple single-axis application to complex synchronized process sequences, you can be confident SEW-EURODRIVE will deliver the optimum solution.

For economical, decentralized systems, SEW-EURODRIVE offers MOVIMOT[®], the gearmotor with an integrated frequency inverter, or MOVI-SWITCH[®], with its integrated switching and protective functions. SEW-EURODRIVE hybrid cables assure cost-effective installation no matter the size of the system. And in the latest product advances, we have introduced MOVITRANS[®], a contactless energy transfer system, MOVIPRO[®] decentralized drive control and MOVIFIT[®] decentralized intelligence.

SEW-EURODRIVE also sets the global standard for power, quality and reliability with its industrial gear units for large loads. These large gear units are based on the same modular design concept to provide optimum adaptability for a wide range of applications.

Your ideal partner

With its global presence, broad product range and expert technical services, SEW-EURODRIVE is the ideal partner for your next equipment design project, no matter your industry or application.





1.2 Products and systems from SEW-EURODRIVE

The products and systems from SEW-EURODRIVE are divided into four product groups. These four product groups are:

- 1. Gearmotors and frequency inverters
- 2. Servo drive systems
- 3. Decentralized drive systems
- 4. Industrial gear units

Products and systems used in several group applications are listed in a separate group "Products and systems covering several product groups." Consult the following tables to locate the products and systems included in the respective product group:

1) Gearmotors and frequency inverters			
Gear units / gearmotors	Motors	Frequency inverters	
Helical gear units/ helical gearmotors Parallel shaft helical gear units / parallel shaft helical gearmotors Helical-bevel gear units / helical-bevel gearmotors Helical-worm gear units/ helical-worm gearmotors Spiroplan® right-angle gearmotors Drives for overhead trolley systems Multi-speed gearmotors Variable speed gearmotors Aseptic gearmotors	Asynchronous AC motors / AC brake motors Multi-speed AC motors / AC brake motors Energy efficient motors	MOVITRAC® frequency inverters MOVIDRIVE® drive inverters Control, technology and communication options for inverters	

2) Servo drive systems				
Servo gear units / servo gearmotors	Servomotors	Servo drive inverters / servo inverters		
 Low backlash servo planetary gear units / planetary gearmotors Low backlash helical-bevel servo gear units / helical-bevel gearmotors 	Synchronous servomotors / servo brake motors	MOVIDRIVE® servo drive inverters MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo inverter Control, technology and communication options for servo drive inverters and servo inverters		

3) Decentralized drive systems			
Decentralized drives	Communication and installation	Contactless energy transfer system	
MOVIMOT® gearmotors with integrated frequency inverter MOVIMOT® motors/brake motors with integrated frequency inverter MOVI-SWITCH® geamotor with integrated switching and protection function MOVI-SWITCH® motors/brake motors with integrated switching and protection function	Fieldbus interfaces Field distributors for decentralized installation MOVIFIT® product range MOVIFIT® MC to control MOVIMOT® drives MOVIFIT® SC with integrated electronic soft starter MOVIFIT® FC with integrated frequency inverter	MOVITRANS® system Stationary components for energy supply Mobile components for energy consumption Line cables and installation material	





IntroductionProducts and systems from SEW-EURODRIVE

4) Industrial gear units

- Helical gear units
- Helical-bevel gear unit
- Planetary gear units

Products and systems for several groups of products

- Operator terminals
- MOVI-PLC® drive-based control system

In addition to its products and systems, SEW-EURODRIVE offers a comprehensive range of services. These are:

- Technical application assistance
- · Application software
- Seminars and training
- · Extensive technical documentation
- · International customer service

Visit our home pages:

→ www.sew-eurodrive.ca (Canada)

or

→ www.sew-eurodrive.com (International)

These websites offers a lot of information and services.





1.3 Additional documentation

Contents of this publication

This manual "Gear Units and Gearmotors" includes a detailed description of the following SEW-EURODRIVE product groups:

- · Helical gear units and helical gearmotors
- · Parallel shaft helical gear units and parallel shaft helical gearmotors
- · Helical-bevel gear units and helical-bevel gearmotors
- · Helical-worm gear units and helical-worm gearmotors
- · Gear unit components at the input end
- Spiroplan® gearmotors
- MOVIMOT[®] gearmotors
- AC motors

This catalogue offers the following information:

- · Product descriptions
- · Type overviews
- · Project planning information
- · Visual representation of mounting positions
- · Explanation on the order information
- · Design and operating notes

Additional documentation

In addition to this "Gear Units and Gearmotors" manual, the following product selection catalogues are available from SEW-EURODRIVE:

- Gearmotors (helical, parallel shaft helical, helical-bevel and helical-worm designs as well as Spiroplan[®])
- MOVIMOT[®] gearmotors
- Gear units (helical, parallel shaft helical, helical-bevel and helical-worm designs)

The catalogues offer the following information:

- · Important information on tables and dimension sheets
- · Visual representation of the different designs
- · Overview of all possible combinations
- · Selection tables
- · Dimension drawings
- · Technical data





This manual includes references to let you know which catalogue includes the technical data / or dimension drawings associated with the description. Reference is made with the following pictograms and cross references:

	The associated technical data and / or dimension drawings are listed in the catalogue "Gearmotors." Also note the cross reference "(\rightarrow GM) in the section title and the header.
	The associated technical data and / or dimension drawings are listed in the catalogue "MOVIMOT® Gearmotors." Also note the cross reference "(\rightarrow MM) in the section title and the header.
GK	The associated technical data and / or dimension drawings are listed in the catalogue "Gear Units." Also note the cross reference " $(\rightarrow$ GK) in the section title and the header.

The "Gear Units and Gearmotors" manual and the listed catalogues can be ordered separately or as a set. The following sets are available:

		Gearmotors catalogue	Part number CAN edition:	11475110
Gear units and gearmotors manual	with	MOVIMOT® gearmotors catalogue	Part number CAN edition:	11482311
		Gear units catalogue	Part number CAN edition:	11483105

Please note that the complete range of technical documentation is available on our home pages:

→ www.sew-eurodrive.ca (Canada)

or

 $\rightarrow \text{www.sew-eurodrive.com (International)}$



Product Description General notes on product description



Product Description 2

2.1 General notes on product description

Power and torque

The power and torque ratings listed in the catalogues refer to mounting position M1 and similar mounting positions in which the input stage is not completely submerged in oil. In addition, the gearmotors are assumed to be standard versions with standard lubrication and under normal ambient conditions.

Please note that the motor power shown in the selection tables for gearmotors is subject to selection. However, the output torque for the desired output speed is essential for the application and needs to be checked.

Speeds

The quoted output speeds of the gearmotors are recommended values. You can calculate the rated output speed based on the rated motor speed and the gear unit ratio. Please note that the actual output speed depends on the motor load and the supply system conditions.

Noise levels

The noise levels of all SEW-EURODRIVE gearmotors and motors (brake motors) are well within the maximum permitted noise levels set forth in the VDI guideline 2159 for gear units and IEC/EN 60034 for motors.

Coating

Gear units, motors and gearmotors from SEW-EURODRIVE are painted with "SEW blue" as standard. Special coatings are available on request.

Surface and corrosion protection

If required, all SEW-EURODRIVE gear units, motors and gearmotors can also be supplied with special surface protection for applications in extremely humid and chemically aggressive environments.

Weights

Please note that all weights shown in the catalogue exclude the oil fill for the gear units and gearmotors. The weights vary according to gear unit design and gear unit size. The lubricant fill depends on the mounting position selected, which means that in this case no universally applicable information can be given. Please refer to "Lubricants" in the "Design and Operating Notes" section for recommended lubricant fill quantities depending on the mounting position. The exact weight is given in the order confirmation.

Air flow and accessibility

The gearmotors/brake motors must be mounted on the driven machine in such a way that both axially and radially there is enough space left for unimpeded air flow and for the purposes of maintenance of the brake and MOVIMOT® inverter, if necessary. Please also refer to the notes in the motor dimension sheets.



Q

Product Description

General notes on product description

Multi-stage gearmotors

You can achieve particularly low output speeds by using multi-stage gear units or multi-stage gearmotors. This involves mounting a helical gear unit or helical gearmotor on the input end as a second gear unit.

It may be necessary to limit the motor power to match the maximum permitted output torque of the gear unit.

Design with reduced backlash

Helical, parallel shaft helical and helical-bevel gear units with reduced backlash are available from gear unit size 37 and up. The circumferential backlash of these gear units is considerably less than that of the standard versions so that positioning tasks can be performed with great precision. The circumferential backlash is specified in angular minutes ['] in the technical data. The dimension drawings for the standard versions are applicable.

NOCO® fluid for protection against contact corrosion

As standard, all shaft-mounted gear units and gearmotors are supplied with NOCO® Fluid, a paste that prevents contact corrosion. Use this paste in accordance with the instructions in the gear unit operating instructions.

NOCO® fluid is food grade according to USDA-H1.

RM gear units, RM gearmotors

RM gear units and RM gearmotors are a special type of helical gear unit and helical gearmotor with an extended output bearing hub. They are specifically designed for agitating applications and can be used in applications subject to high overhung and axial loads. The remaining data correspond to the standard helical gear units and helical gearmotors. You can find special project planning notes for RM gearmotors in the "Project Planning for Gear Units/RM gear units" section.

Spiroplan[®] rightangle gear units/motors

Spiroplan[®] right-angle gearmotors are robust, single stage right-angle gearmotors with Spiroplan[®] gearing. The difference to the helical-worm gear units is the material combination of the right-angle gearing, and the aluminum housing. As a result, Spiroplan[®] right-angle gearmotors are wear-free, quiet-running and lightweight.

After the running-in period, Spiroplan[®] right-angle gearmotors are below the sound pressure level of 58 dB(A) in 4-pole operation on a 60 Hz supply system. The sound-pressure level may be 3 to 5 dB(A) higher during the initial "run-in" than after hours of regular operation.

The wear-free gearing and the lifetime lubrication make for long periods of maintenance-free operation. The oil fill is independent of the mounting position. Any position possible for Spiroplan[®] right-angle gearmotors without altering the quantity of oil.

Two different flange diameters are available. On request, Spiroplan[®] right-angle gearmotors can be equipped with a torque arm.





Brake motors

On request, motors and gearmotors can be supplied with an integrated mechanical brake. The SEW-EURODRIVE brake is an electromagnetic disk brake with a DC coil that releases electrically and brakes using spring force. Due to its operating principle, the brake is applied if the power fails. It meets the basic safety requirements. The brake can also be released mechanically if equipped with a manual brake release. You will receive a manual lever with automatic reset. The brake is controlled by a control module that is either installed in the motor conduit box or the control cabinet.

A significant feature of the brakes is their very short length. The brake bearing end shield is an integran part of both the motor and the brake. The integrated construction of the SEW-EURODRIVE brake motor permits particularly compact and sturdy solutions.

International markets

SEW-EURODRIVE is a member of the AGMA (American Gear Manufacturer's Association), and as such, all its gear units and gearmotors conform to AGMA specifications.

SEW-EURODRIVE supplies motors with CSA certification meeting the connection requirements to CSA and NEMA guidelines. UL recognized motors are available when requested.

We deliver UL listed MOVIMOT[®] drives with connection requirements according to NEMA guidelines.

For the Japanese market, SEW-EURODRIVE offers motors conforming to JIS standard. Contact your sales representative to assist you in such cases.

Component on the input side

The following components on the input side are available for the gear units from SEW-EURODRIVE:

- Input covers with input shaft extension, optionally with
 - Centering shoulder
 - Backstop
 - Motor mounting platform

Adapter

- for mounting IEC or NEMA motors with the option of a backstop
- for mounting servomotors with a square flange
- with torque limiting safety couplings and speed or slip monitor
- with hydraulic centrifugal coupling, also with disc brake or backstop

Swing base

A swing base is a drive unit consisting of helical-bevel gear unit, optional fluid coupling and electric motor. The complete arrangement is mounted to a rigid mounting rail.

Motor swings are available with the following optional accessories:

- Torque arm
- Mechanical thermal monitoring unit (fluid coupling option)
- Contactless thermal monitoring unit (fluid coupling option)





Product Description

Energy efficient motors (\rightarrow GM)

2.2 Energy efficient motors (→ GM)



DT/DV and DTE/DVE four-pole AC motors comply with the energy efficiency standards and energy efficiency regulations of the following countries:

- USA (EPAct)
- Australia
- New Zealand
- Brazil
- Canada

Europe

CEMEP, the association of European electric motor manufacturers, has reached an agreement with the European Commission's General Directorate for Energy that all 2 and 4-pole low-voltage AC motors from 1 to 100 kW will be classified on the basis of their efficiency, and that this classification will be identified on the nameplate and in catalogues. The classification consists of EFF3, EFF2 and EFF1 classes. EFF3 refers to motors without any particular efficiency requirement. EFF2 indicates improved efficiency motors and EFF1 is for high-efficiency motors.



Type DT/DV four-pole AC motors of motor sizes 90S to 280M meet the requirements of efficiency class **EFF 2**.



Type DTE/DVE four-pole AC motors of motor sizes 90S to 280M meet the requirements of efficiency class **EFF I**. These motors are referred to as energy efficient motors.



Product DescriptionCorrosion and surface protection



General information

SEW-EURODRIVE offers various optional protective measures for operation of motors and gear units in excessive conditions.

- · Corrosion protection KS for motors
- · Industry option package

Corrosion protection KS

Corrosion protection KS for motors comprises the following measures:

- · Stainless steel retaining screws.
- The nameplates are made from stainless steel or equivalent corrosion resistant material.
- · Interior motor components are protected with a corrosion resistant material.
- · Additional sealing for brake motors.
- · Condensation drains (AC motor).



Motors with a forced cooling fan and motors with a spreadshaft encoder (ES..) cannot be supplied with corrosion protection KS.



Product Description

Corrosion and surface protection

Special protective measures

Gearmotor output shafts can be protected with optional coatings when operating in severe environmentals..

Measure	Protection principle	Suitable for
Kanisil coating	Surface coating of the contact surface of the oil seal	Severe environmental pollution and in conjunction with FKM oil seal
Stainless steel output shaft	Surface protection through high- quality material	Particularly exacting applications in terms of exterior surface protection

NOCO® fluid

As standard, SEW-EURODRIVE supplies NOCO® fluid corrosion protection and lubricant with every hollow shaft gear unit. Use NOCO® fluid when installing hollow shaft gear units. Using this fluid helps prevent contact corrosion and makes it easier to assemble the drive at a later date.

NOCO[®] fluid is also suitable for protecting machined metal surfaces that do not have corrosion protection, including parts of shaft ends or flanges. You can also order larger quantities of NOCO[®] fluid from SEW-EURODRIVE.

NOCO® fluid is food grade according to USDA-H1.





2.4 Extended storage

Type Units can be ordered for "extended storage." In this case, an RP (rust preventative) is

added to the lubricant in these gear units. Unless specified otherwise, the gear unit will

be provided with standard exterior surface protection.

Oil fill Note the following points concerning the oil fill:

Gear units are supplied with an increased oil level. Before startup, adjust the oil level to match the required mounting position (M1 ... M6). The oil fill quantities for gear units are

specified in "Lubricants" section on page 185



The gear units must remain tightly sealed until put into service.

Check the oil level before initial operation!

Storage conditions

For storage requirements in the following table for extended storage:

	Storage conditions		
Storage period	Outdoors, roofed	Indoors (dry, warm air, heated if required)	
6 months	Consult with SEW-EURODRIVE	Standard protection	
12 months	Long-term protection	Consult with SEW-EURODRIVE	
24 months	Consult with SEW-EURODRIVE	Long-term protection	
36 months	Consult with SEW-EURODRIVE	Long-term protection	
Sea transport, storage in areas close to the sea	Consult with SEW-EURODRIVE	Long-term protection	

Product Description

Drives for applications in hygienic areas

2.5 Drives for applications in hygienic areas

High demands are placed on hygiene both for the production of beverages and food and in the chemical and pharmaceutical industries. Often, regulations stipulate a completely germ-free environment. The drive solutions used in the past made it very hard to clean the production system as thoroughly as required. Standard motors usually have cooling fins and fans. Dirt can collect in these components where it cannot be fully removed due to problems of accessibility. This can lead to a build up of germs!

SEW-EURODRIVE solves this problem by using special gearmotors in hygienic design. Thanks to their smooth surface, the helical, parallel shaft, helical-bevel or helical-worm gearmotors in hygienic design are easy to clean and prevent a build up of germs or bacteria on the surface.



Figure 1: Gearmotors in hygienic design from SEW-EURODRIVE

53239AXX

The drives for applications in hygienic areas are equipped with special AC motors of the DAS80 ... DAS100 series. These motors have the following characteristics:

- Motors with a smooth surface without cooling fins
- Pure convection cooling (without fan)
- Rated power in S1 mode 0.25 kW ... 1.5 kW
- Motor enclosure IP66 as standard (brake motors IP65)
- Electrical connection via plug connector in enclosure IP66
- Motor to be mounted directly on standard R, F, K and S gear units
- with KS corrosion protection
- Surface protection coating to protect against chemicals and solvents
- All surface recesses sprayed with elastic rubber compound as an option
- Optional with brake for 110 ... 500 V
- Optional with encoder for speed-controlled inverter operation

Gearmotors in hygienic design from SEW-EURODRIVE also create the perfect conditions in your production system for the hygienic production and packaging of food and beverages.

You will find detailed information on gearmotors in hygienic design from SEW-EURODRIVE in the "Aseptic Drives DAS" catalogue available from SEW-EURODRIVE.





Drive package ASEPTIC^{plus}

The ASEPTIC^{plus} drive package combines the following additional measures and specific components for the gearmotor in hygienic design for the best possible protection for the gearmotor against cleaning agents, chemicals and aggressive environmental conditions.

The ASEPTIC^{plus} drive package includes the following additional measures:

- IP69K enclosure for the DAS motor (brakemotor IP65)
- · Epoxy protection coating
- · Double oil seals at gear unit output made of FKM
- Stainless steel breather valve
- · Cable entry on the IS connector with stainless steel screw plugs
- Gear unit output shaft made of stainless steel as solid shaft for the gear unit types R17-97, F37-97, K37-97 and S37-97
- Gear unit output shaft made of stainless steel as hollow shaft with TorqLOC[®] for the gear unit types FT27-157, KT37-157 and ST37-97



Contact SEW-EURODRIVE for availability and delivery.



Unit designations for gear units and options

3 **Unit Designations and Versions**

3.1 Unit designations for gear units and options

Helical gear units

RX.. Single-stage foot mounted version

RXF.. Single-stage B5 flange-mounted version

R.. Foot-mounted version

R..F Foot-mounted and B5 flange-mounted version

RF.. B5 flange-mounted version RZ.. B14 flange-mounted version

RM.. B5 flange-mounted version with extended bearing housing

Parallel shaft helical gear units

F.. Foot-mounted version

FA..B Foot-mounted version and hollow shaft

FH..B Foot-mounted and hollow shaft with shrink disc

FV..B Foot-mounted version and hollow shaft with splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480

FF B5 flange-mounted version

FAF.. B5 flange-mounted version and hollow shaft

FHF. B5 flange-mounted and hollow shaft with shrink disc

FVF.. B5 flange-mounted version and hollow shaft with splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480

FA.. Hollow shaft

FH.. Hollow shaft with shrink disc

Hollow shaft with TorqLOC® hollow shaft mounting system FT..

Foot-mounted hollow shaft with TorgLOC® hollow shaft mounting system FT..B

Hollow shaft with splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480 FV.. FAZ.. B14 flange-mounted version and hollow shaft

FHZ.. B14 flange-mounted and hollow shaft with shrink disc

FVZ.. B14 flange-mounted version and hollow shaft with splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480

Helical-bevel gear

units

K.. Foot-mounted version

KA..B Foot-mounted version and hollow shaft

KH..B Foot-mounted version and hollow shaft with shrink disc

KV..B Foot-mounted version and hollow shaft with splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480

KF. B5 flange-mounted version

KAF.. B5 flange-mounted version and hollow shaft

KHF.. B5 flange-mounted and hollow shaft with shrink disc

KVF.. B5 flange-mounted version and hollow shaft with splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480

KA.. Hollow shaft



Unit designations for gear units and options



KH.. Hollow shaft with shrink disc

KT.. Hollow shaft with TorqLOC® hollow shaft mounting system

KT..B Foot-mounted hollow shaft with TorqLOC® hollow shaft mounting system

KV.. Hollow shaft with splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480KAZ.. B14 flange-mounted version and hollow shaft

KHZ.. B14 flange-mounted and hollow shaft with shrink disc

KVZ.. B14 flange-mounted version and hollow shaft with splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480

Helical-worm gear units

S.. Foot-mounted version

SF.. B5 flange-mounted version

SAF.. B5 flange-mounted version and hollow shaft

SHF.. B5 flange-mounted and hollow shaft with shrink disc

SA.. Hollow shaft

SH.. Hollow shaft with shrink disc

ST.. Hollow shaft with TorqLOC® hollow shaft mounting system

SAZ.. B14 flange-mounted version and hollow shaft

SHZ.. B14 flange-mounted and hollow shaft with shrink disc

Spiroplan® right-angle gear units

W.. Foot-mounted versionWF.. Flange-mounted version

WA.. Hollow shaft

WAF.. Flange-mounted version and hollow shaft

R, F and K gear unit option

/R reduced backlash

K, W and S gear unit option

/T with torque arm

F gear unit option

/G with rubber buffer





Unit designations for components on the input side

3.2 Unit designations for components on the input side

Adapter

AM.. Adapter for mounting IEC/NEMA motors

../RS ..and backstop

AQ.. Adapter for mounting servomotors

AQA with keyway

AQH with clamping ring hub

AR.. Adapter with torque limiting coupling

../W ..and speed monitoring

../WS ..and slip monitoring

AT... Adapter with hydraulic centrifugal coupling

../RS ..and backstop ../BM(G) ..and disc brake

../HF ..with manual brake release, lockable

../HR ..with automatic manual brake disengaging

Input shaft assembly

AD .. Input shaft assembly

../P ..with motor mounting platform

../RS ..with backstop

../ZR ..with centering shoulder

3.3 Unit designations for the swing base

MK.. Swing base

../MTS Mechanical thermal monitoring unit
../BTS Proximity-type thermal monitoring unit

../T Torque arm



Unit Designations and Versions Example for the unit designation of a gear unit



3.4 Example for the unit designation of a gear unit

The unit designation of the gear unit starts from the component on the output end. For example, a helical-bevel multi-stage gear unit with a NEMA C-face adapter has the following unit designation:

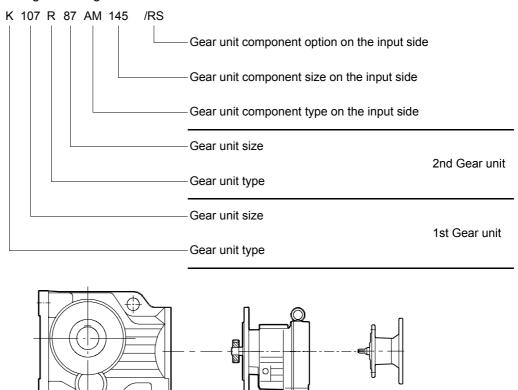


Figure 2: Example for the unit designation of a gear unit

59827US07

AM145

Other examples:

FH 47 /R /G AQH 100/3

K107

- Gear unit type: FH parallel shaft helical gear unit with hollow shaft and shrink disc

R87

- Gear unit size: 47
- Gear unit option: /R Reduced backlash version
- Gear unit option: /G Rubber buffer
- Gear unit component on the input side: AQH 100/3 Adapter for mounting servomotors with size 100/3 clamping ring hub



Unit designations for AC motors and options

3.5 Unit designations for AC motors and options

Standard AC motor of the series

DT.., DV.. Foot-mounted version

DR.., ..DT.., ..DV.. Attached motor for gear units

DFR.., DFT.., Flange-mounted version

DFV..

DT..F, DV..F Foot and flange-mounted version

Multi-speed AC motors with soft start

SDT.., SDV.. Foot-mounted version
SDFT.., SDFV.. Flange-mounted version

SDT..F, SDV..F Foot and flange-mounted version

Motor options

/BR, /BM(G) Brake (noise-reduced)

../HF .. with lock-type manual brake release
../HR .. with automatic manual brake release
/MM.. MOVIMOT® (integrated frequency inverter)

/MSW.. MOVI-SWITCH® (integrated switching and protection function)

/LN Low-noise fan guard for motor sizes 71 to 132S

/RS Backstop

/TF Thermistor (PTC resistor)
/TH Thermostat (bimetallic switch)

/U Non-ventilated

/VR Forced cooling fan, $1 \times DC$ 24 V

/VR Forced cooling fan, 1×100 ... AC 240 V, 50/60 Hz (with UWU52A) /VS Forced cooling fan, 1×220 ... AC 266 V, 50 Hz/60 Hz, 1×115 V Forced cooling fan, $3 \times$ AC 380 ... 415 V, 50 Hz/60 Hz, $3 \times$ AC, 460V

/Z Additional flywheel mass (flywheel fan)
/C Protection canopy for the fan guard



Unit designations for AC motors and options



Plug connector on AC motor options

//S Integrated plug connector

/AMA.. HAN modular 10B plug connector on terminal box with two-clamp closure

/AMB.. HAN modular 10B plug connector on terminal box with two-clamp closure and EMC

housing

/ASA.. HAN modular 10ES plug connector on terminal box with two-clamp closure

/ASB.. HAN modular 10ES plug connector on terminal box with two-clamp closure and EMC

housing

/ACA.. HAN modular 10E plug connector on terminal box with two-clamp closure

/ACB HAN modular 10E plug connector on terminal box with two-clamp closure and EMC

housing

/ASE.. HAN modular 10ES plug connector on terminal box with one-clamp closure and EMC

housing

Encoder on AC motor options

/AV1Y	Multi-turn absolute encoder with solid shaft, MSI and sin/cos signals
/AV1H	Multi-turn absolute encoder with solid shaft, Hiperface® and sin/cos signals
/ASH	Multi-turn absolute encoder with spreadshaft, Hiperface® and sin/cos signals
/ESH	Single-turn absolute encoder with spreadshaft, Hiperface® and sin/cos signals
/EST	Encoder with spreadshaft, TTL (RS-422), signals
/ESS	Encoder with spreadshaft, sin/cos signals
/ESR	Encoder with spreadshaft, TTL (RS-422), signals
/ES2	Encoder with spreadshaft, HTL signals, either 1 or 2 pulses per revolution
/ES6	Encoder with spreadshaft, HTL signals, 6 pulses per revolution
/EV1T	Encoder with solid shaft, TTL (RS-422), signals
/EV1S	Encoder with solid shaft, sin/cos signals
/EV1R	Encoder with solid shaft, TTL (RS-422), signals
/EV1H	Single-turn absolute encoder with solid shaft, Hiperface® and sin/cos signals
/EH1T	Encoder with hollow shaft, TTL (RS-422), signals
/EH1S	Encoder with hollow shaft, sin/cos signals
/EH1R	Encoder with hollow shaft, TTL (RS-422), signals
/NV1	Proximity sensor with A track
/NV2	Proximity sensor with A and B tracks

Mounting device for encoders on AC motor options

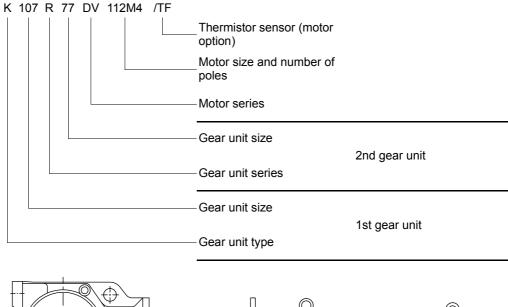
ES..A .. with spreadshaft EV1A .. with solid shaft



Example for the unit designation of a gearmotor

3.6 Example for the unit designation of a gearmotor

The unit designation of the gearmotor starts from the component on the output end. For instance, a multi-staged helical-bevel gearmotor with thermistor sensor in the motor winding has the following unit designation:



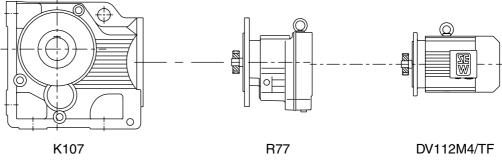


Figure 3: Example for the unit designation of a gearmotor

02986BXX

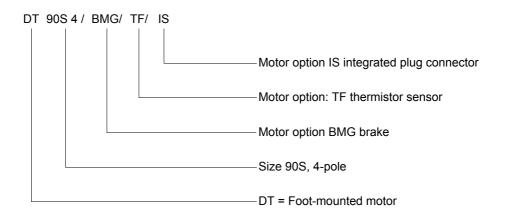
Other examples:

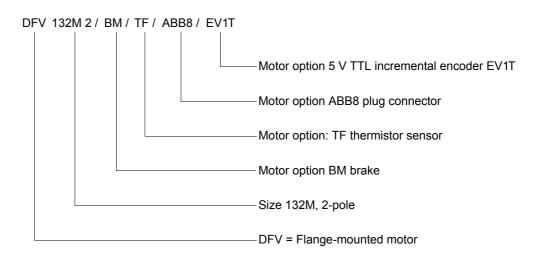
- RF 97 / R DV100M4 / BMG / HR
 - Gear unit type: Reduced backlash (/ R) helical gear unit in flange-mounted version
 - Gear unit size: 97
 - Motor series: DV AC motor
 - Motor size 100M, 4-pole
 - Motor options: Low-noise brake (/ BMG) with automatic manual brake disengagement (/ HR)
- FAF 47 / R DT90L4 / BMG / C
 - Gear unit type: Reduced backlash (/ R) parallel shaft helical gear unit in B5 flangemounted version with hollow shaft
 - Gear unit size: 47
 - Motor series: DT AC motor
 - Motor size 90L, 4-pole
 - Motor options: Low-noise brake (/ BMG) and protective canopy for the fan guard (/ C)

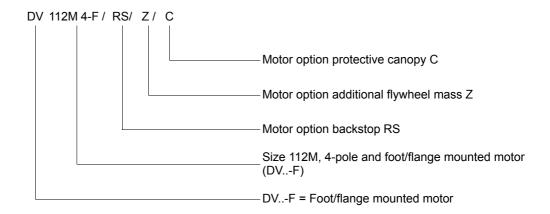




3.7 Examples for the unit designation of AC (brake) motors









Unit designations MOVIMOT® standard design

3.8 Unit designations MOVIMOT® standard design

Mechanical versions

DT.. MM.., DV.. MM.. Foot-mounted version

..DT.. MM.., ..DV.. MM.. Attached motor for gear units DFT.. MM.., DFV.. MM.. Flange-mounted version

DT..F MM.., DV..F MM.. Foot and flange-mounted version

Plug connector

/AVT1 M12 plug connector for RS-485 connection

/RE.A/ASA3 HAN® 10ES plug connector with two-clip closure for power

/RE.A/ASA3/AVT1 HAN® 10ES plug connector with two-clip closure for power and M12-plug

connector for RS-485 connection

/RE.A/AMA6 HAN[®] Modular plug connector with two-clip closure for power and RS-485

connection

Options

/BMG Brake (noise-reduced)

../HF .. with lock-type manual brake release ../HR .. with automatic manual brake release

/RS Backstop

/LN Low-noise fan guard

/Z Additional flywheel mass (flywheel fan)
/C Protection canopy for the fan guard

/ES..2 Encoder with spreadshaft, HTL signals, either 1 or 2 pulses per revolution

/ES..6 Encoder with spreadshaft, HTL signals, 6 pulses per revolution

/NV1.. Proximity sensor with A track

/NV2.. Proximity sensor with A and B tracks

/R..A/../BGM Brake control system
/R..A/../BSM Brake control system
/R..A/../URM Fast excitation brake
/MLU..A DC 24 V supply

/MLG..A Speed control module with DC 24 V supply

/MBG11ASetpoint generator/MWA21ASetpoint converter/MDG11ADiagnostic unit/MF...Fieldbus interfaces

/MQ... MQ.. intelligent fieldbus modules





3.9 Unit designations for MOVIMOT® with integrated AS-interface

Mechanical versions

DT.. MM.., DV.. MM.. Foot-mounted version

..DT.. MM.., ..DV.. MM.. Attached motor for gear units DFT.. MM.., DFV.. MM.. Flange-mounted version

DT..F MM.., DV..F MM.. Foot and flange-mounted version

Plug connector

/AVSK MOVIMOT® with integrated AS-interface and M12 plug connector for AS-

interface

/AZSK 3 x M12 plug connector for AS-interface, AUX PWR and sensor connection
/AND3/AZSK 3 x M12 plug connector for AS-interface, AUX PWR, sensor connection and

AND3 plug connector for power connection



/AND3/AZSK requires longer delivery time from Germany.

Options

/BMG Brake (noise-reduced)

../HF ... with lock-type manual brake release ../HR ... with automatic manual brake release

/RS Backstop

/LN Low-noise fan guard

/Z Additional flywheel mass (flywheel fan)
/C Protection canopy for the fan guard

/ES..2 Encoder with spreadshaft, HTL signals, either 1 or 2 pulses per revolution

/ES..6 Encoder with spreadshaft, HTL signals, 6 pulses per revolution

/NV1.. Proximity sensor with A track

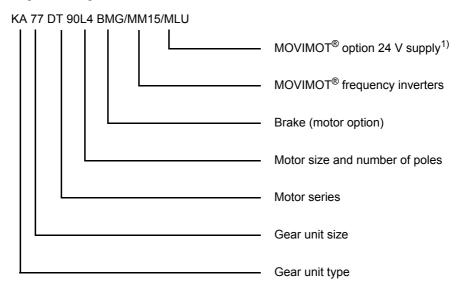
/NV2.. Proximity sensor with A and B tracks

/R..A/../URM Fast excitation brake

Example for the unit designation of a MOVIMOT® gearmotor

3.10 Example for the unit designation of a MOVIMOT® gearmotor

The unit designation of the MOVIMOT® gearmotor starts from the component on the output end. For example, a MOVIMOT® helical-bevel gearmotor with brake has the follwing unit designation:



1) Only options installed at the factory are listed on the nameplate.

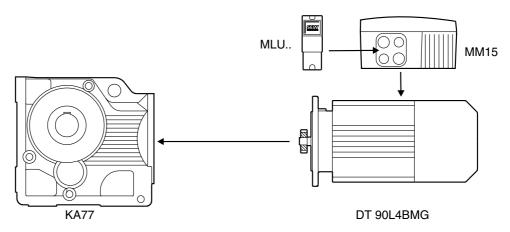


Figure 4: Example for the unit designation of a MOVIMOT® gearmotor

53435AXX



Gearmotor types



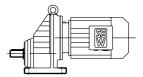
3.11 Gearmotor types



The types described in this section refer to gearmotors from SEW-EURODRIVE. They also apply to gear units without motor (without DR/DT/DV) and for MOVIMOT® gearmotors (../MM..).

Helical gearmotors

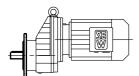
The following types of helical gearmotors can be supplied:





RX..DR/DT/DV..

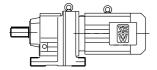
Single-stage foot-mounted helical gearmotor





RXF..DR/DT/DV..

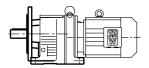
Single-stage B5 flange-mounted helical gearmotor





R..DR/DT/DV..

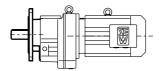
Foot-mounted helical gearmotor





R..F DR/DT/DV..

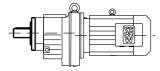
Foot and B5 flange-mounted helical gearmotor





RF..DR/DT/DV..

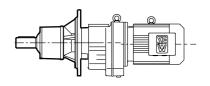
Helical gearmotor in B5 flange-mounted version





RZ..DR/DT/DV..

Helical gearmotor in B14 flange-mounted version





59848AXX

RM..DR/DT/DV..

B5 flange-mounted helical gearmotor with extended bearing

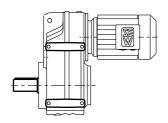
Q

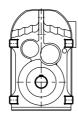
Unit Designations and Versions

Gearmotor types

Parallel shaft helical gearmotors

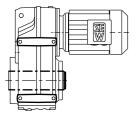
The following types of parallel shaft helical gearmotors can be supplied:





F..DR/DT/DV..

Foot-mounted parallel shaft helical gearmotor



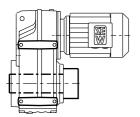


FA..B DR/DT/DV..

Foot-mounted parallel shaft helical gearmotor with hollow shaft

FV..B DR/DT/DV..

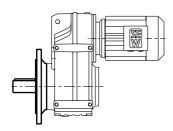
Foot-mounted parallel shaft helical gearmotor with hollow shaft and splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480

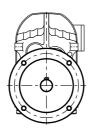




FH..B DR/DT/DV..

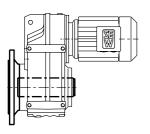
Foot-mounted parallel shaft helical gearmotor with hollow shaft and shrink disc

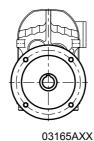




FF..DR/DT/DV..

B5 flange-mounted parallel shaft helical gearmotor





FAF..DR/DT/DV..

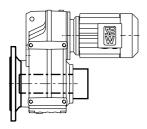
Parallel shaft helical gearmotor in B5 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft

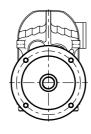
FVF..DR/DT/DV..

Parallel shaft helical gearmotor in B5 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft and splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480

Gearmotor types

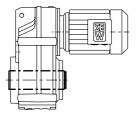






FHF..DR/DT/DV..

Parallel shaft helical gearmotor in B5 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft and shrink disc



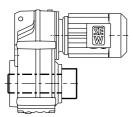


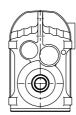
FA..DR/DT/DV..

Parallel shaft helical gearmotor with hollow shaft

FV..DR/DT/DV..

Parallel shaft helical gearmotor with hollow shaft and splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480

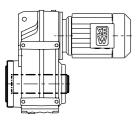


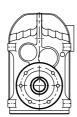


FH..DR/DT/DV..

Parallel shaft helical gearmotor with hollow shaft and shrink disc

Parallel shaft helical gearmotor with hollow shaft and TorqLOC® hollow shaft mounting system





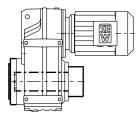
FAZ..DR/DT/DV..

Parallel shaft helical gearmotor in B14 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft

FVZ..DR/DT/DV..

FHZ..DR/DT/DV..

Parallel shaft helical gearmotor in B14 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft and splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480





03166AXX

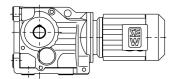
Parallel shaft helical gearmotor in B14 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft and shrink disc

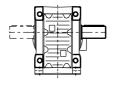


Gearmotor types

Helical-bevel gearmotors

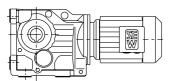
The following types of helical-bevel gearmotors can be supplied:





K..DR/DT/DV..

Foot-mounted helical-bevel gearmotor



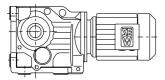


KA..B DR/DT/DV..

Foot-mounted helical-bevel gearmotor with hollow shaft

KV..B DR/DT/DV..

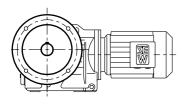
Foot-mounted helical-bevel gearmotor with hollow shaft and splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480

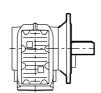




KH..B DR/DT/DV..

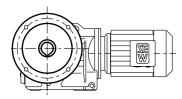
Foot-mounted helical-bevel gearmotor with hollow shaft and shrink disc





KF..DR/DT/DV..

Helical-bevel gearmotor in B5 flange-mounted version





KAF..DR/DT/DV..

Helical-bevel gearmotor in B5 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft

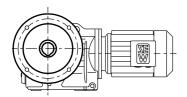
KVF..DR/DT/DV..

Helical-bevel gearmotor in B5 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft and splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480



Gearmotor types

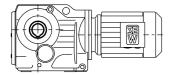






KHF..DR/DT/DV..

Helical-bevel gearmotor in B5 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft and shrink disc



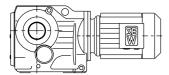


KA..DR/DT/DV..

Helical-bevel gearmotor with hollow shaft

KV..DR/DT/DV..

Helical-bevel gearmotor with hollow shaft and splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480



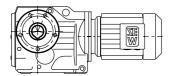


KH..DR/DT/DV..

Helical-bevel gearmotor with hollow shaft and shrink disc

KT..DR/DT/DV..

Helical-bevel gearmotor with hollow shaft and $\mathsf{TorqLOC}^{\circledR}$ hollow shaft mounting system



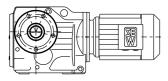


KAZ..DR/DT/DV..

Helical-bevel gearmotor in B14 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft

KVZ..DR/DT/DV..

Helical-bevel gearmotor in B14 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft and splined hollow shaft to DIN 5480





KHZ..DR/DT/DV..

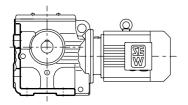
Helical-bevel gearmotor in B14 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft and shrink disc

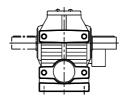


Gearmotor types

Helical-worm gearmotors

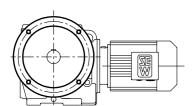
The following types of helical-worm gearmotors can be supplied:

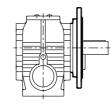




S..DR/DT/DV..

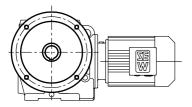
Foot-mounted helical-worm gearmotor

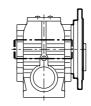




SF..DR/DT/DV..

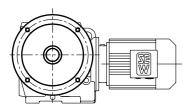
Helical-worm gearmotor in B5 flange-mounted version

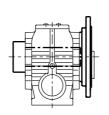




SAF..DR/DT/DV..

Helical-worm gearmotor in B5 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft





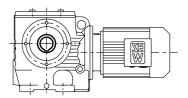
SHF..DR/DT/DV..

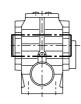
Helical-worm gearmotor in B5 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft and shrink disc



Gearmotor types

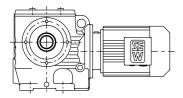


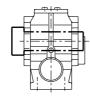




SA..DR/DT/DV..

Helical-worm gearmotor with hollow shaft



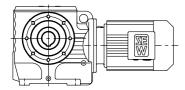


SH..DR/DT/DV..

Helical-worm gearmotor with hollow shaft and shrink disc

ST..DR/DT/DV..

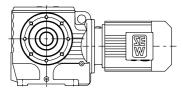
Helical-worm gearmotor with hollow shaft and TorqLOC® hollow shaft mounting system

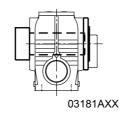




SAZ..DR/DT/DV..

Helical-worm gearmotor in B14 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft





SHZ..DR/DT/DV..

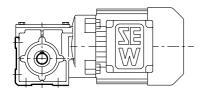
Helical-worm gearmotor in B14 flange-mounted version with hollow shaft and shrink disc

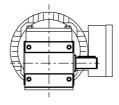


Gearmotor types

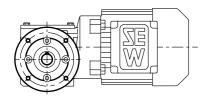
Spiroplan[®] gearmotors

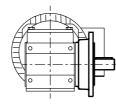
The following types of Spiroplan® gearmotors can be supplied:



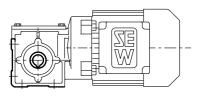


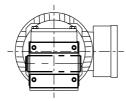
 $\begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{W..DR/DT..} \\ \textbf{Spiroplan}^{\circledR} \ gearmotor \ in \ foot-mounted \ version \end{tabular}$





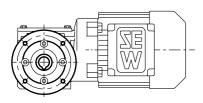
Spiroplan® gearmotor in flange-mounted version

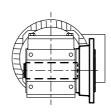




WA..DR/DT..

Spiroplan® gearmotor with hollow shaft





03188AXX

WAF..DR/DT.. Spiroplan $^{\circledR}$ gearmotor in flange-mounted version with hollow shaft

Types of components on the input side



3.12 Types of components on the input side

The following figure shows the types of components on the input side:

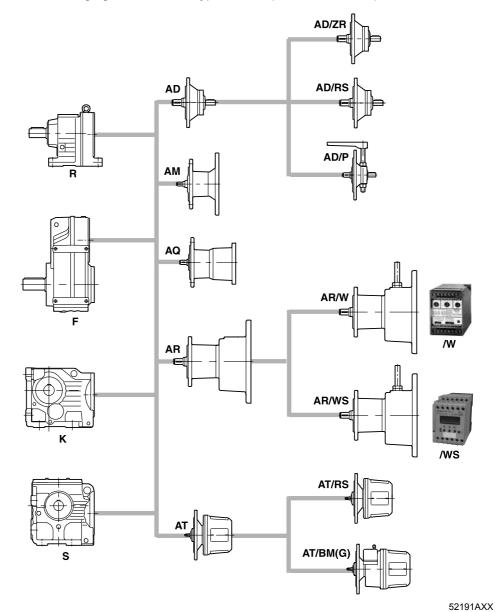


Figure 5: Overview of components on the input side

AD Input shaft assembly AR/W Adapter with torque limiting coupling and speed monitoring Input shaft assembly with centering AR/WS¹⁾ Adapter with torque limiting coupling AD/ZR and slip monitoring AD/RS Input shaft assembly with backstop /W Speed monitor AD/P Input shaft assembly with motor mount-/WS Slip monitor ing platform AM Adapter for mounting IEC/NEMA ΑT Adapter with hydraulic centrifugal motors coupling AQ Adapter for mounting servomotors AT/RS Adapter with hydraulic centrifugal coupling and backstop AR Adapter with torque limiting coupling AT/BM(G) Adapter with hydraulic centrifugal coupling and disc brake

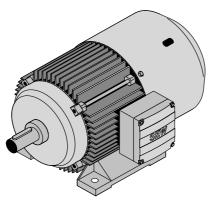
¹⁾ Only in conjunction with Varigear® variable speed gear unit

Types of AC (brake) motors (\rightarrow GM)

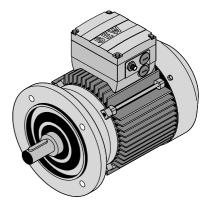
3.13 Types of AC (brake) motors (\rightarrow GM)



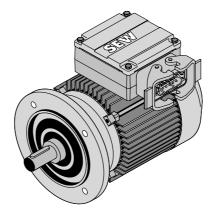
The following figure shows an example of components of AC (brake) motors:



DT, DV../BM(G)



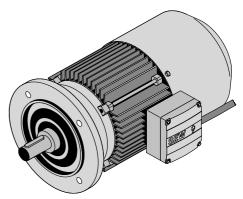
DFT, DFV../MSW



DFT, DFV../ASB8



Figure 6: AC (brake) motors



DFR../BR/IS, DFT, DFV../BM(G)/IS

50914AUS

Project Planning for Drives

Additional documentation



4 Project Planning for Drives

4.1 Additional documentation

In addition to the information in this manual, SEW-EURODRIVE offers extensive documentation covering the entire topic of electrical drive engineering. These are mainly the publications in the "Drive Engineering – Practical Implementation" series as well as the manuals and catalogues for electronically controlled drives. The list below includes other documents that are of interest in terms of project planning. You can order these publications from SEW-EURODRIVE.

Drive Engineering - Practical Implementation

- Project Planning for Drives
- Controlled AC Drives
- EMC in Drive Engineering
- SEW Disc Brakes

Electronics documentation

- "Decentralized Installation" system folder (MOVIMOT[®], MOVI-SWITCH[®], communication and supply interfaces)
- "MOVITRAC® B" system manual
- "MOVIDRIVE® MDX60/61B" system manual



Project Planning for Drives

Drive selection data

4.2 Drive selection data

Certain data is essential to specify the components for your drive precisely. These are:

Drive selection	Your entry		
n _{amin}	Minimum output speed	rpm	
n _{amax}	Maximum output speed	rpm	
P _a at n _{amin}	Output power at minimum output speed	[Hp]	
P _a at n _{amax}	Output power at maximum output speed	[Hp]	
T _a at n _{amin}	Output torque at minimum output speed	[lb-in]	
T _a at n _{amax}	Output torque at maximum output speed	[lb-in]	
F _R	Overhung loads acting on the output shaft. Force application in center of shaft end is assumed. If not, please specify the exact application point giving the application angle and direction of rotation of the shaft for recalculation.	[lb]	
F _A	Axial load (tension and compression) on the output shaft	[lb]	
J _{Load}	Mass moment of inertia to be driven	[lb-ft ²]	
R, F, K, S, W M1 - M6	Required gear unit type and mounting position (→ Sec. Mounting positions, churning losses)	-	
IP	Required degree of protection	-	
ϑ_{amb}	Ambient temperature	[°C]	
н	Installation altitude	[ft. above sea level]	
S,% cdf	Duty type and cyclic duration factor (cdf) or exact load cycle can be entered.	-	
z	Starting frequency; alternatively, exact load cycle can be specified	[1/h]	
f _{supply}	Supply frequency	[Hz]	
U _{Mot} , U _{Brake}	Operating voltage of motor and brake	[V]	
T _B	Required braking torque	[lb-in]	
For inverter of Required	peration: control type and setting range		

Determining the motor data

It is first necessary to have data on the machine to be driven (mass, speed, setting range, etc.) to design the drive correctly.

These data help determine the required power, torque and speed. Refer to the "Drive Engineering - Practical Implementation, Drive Planning" publication or the SEW-Workbench project planning software for assistance.

Selecting the correct drive

The appropriate drive can be selected once the power and speed of the drive have been calculated and with regard to other mechanical requirements.





4.3 Project planning sequence

Example

The following flow diagram illustrates the project planning procedure for a positioning drive. The drive consists of a gearmotor that is powered by an inverter.

Necessary information on the machine to be driven

- Technical data and environmental conditions
- Positioning accuracy
- Speed setting range (rotational accuracy)
- Calculating the travel cycle

 \downarrow

Calculate the relevant application data

- static, dynamic, regenerative power
- Speeds
- Torque ratings
- Travel diagram

 \downarrow

Select gear unit

- Definition of gear unit size, gear unit reduction ratio and gear unit type
- Check the positioning accuracy
- Check the gear unit utilization $(T_{a \text{ max}} \ge T_{a \text{ (t)}})$

 \downarrow

Select the system depending on

- Positioning accuracy
- Setting range
- Control

 \downarrow

Inverter operation

- Voltage-controlled inverter without and with speed control
- Voltage-controlled, vector-controlled inverter without and with speed control
- Current-controlled, vector-controlled inverter

Į

Motor selection

- Maximum torque
- For particularly low output speeds: Limit motor power according to T_{a max} of the gear unit
- For dynamic drives: Effective torque at medium speed
- Maximum speed
- For dynamic drives: Torque curves
- Thermal load (setting range, cyclic duration factor)
- Selection of the correct encoder
- Motor equipment (brake, plug connector, TF temperature monitoring, etc.)

 \downarrow

Selecting the inverter

- Motor/inverter assignment
- Continuous power and peak power in voltage-controlled inverters
- Continuous current and peak current in current-controlled inverters

 \downarrow

Selecting the braking resistor:

Based on the calculated regenerative power and cdf

 \downarrow

Options

- EMC measures
- Operation/communication
- Additional functions

J

Make sure that all requirements have been met.



Efficiency of gear units

5 Project Planning for Gear Units

5.1 Efficiency of gear units

General information

The efficiency of gear units is mainly determined by the gearing and bearing friction. Keep in mind that the starting efficiency of a gear unit is always less than its efficiency at operating speed. This factor is especially pronounced in the case of helical-worm and Spiroplan[®] right-angle gearmotors.

R, F, K gear units

The efficiency of helical, parallel shaft and helical-bevel gear units varies with the number of gear stages, between 94 % (3-stage) and 98 % (1-stage).

S and W gear units

The gearing in helical-worm and Spiroplan[®] gear units produces a high proportion of sliding friction. As a result, these gear units have higher gearing losses than R, F or K gear units and thus be less efficient.

The efficiency depends on the following factors:

- Gear ratio of the helical-worm or Spiroplan[®] stage
- · Input speed
- · Gear unit temperature

Helical-worm gear units from SEW-EURODRIVE are helical gear/worm combinations that are significantly more efficient than all worm type gear units. The efficiency may reach η < 0.5 if the helical-worm or Spiroplan[®] stage has a very high ratio.

Self-locking

Back-driving torques on helical-worm or Spiroplan gear units produce an efficiency of $\eta'=2$ - $1/\eta,$ which is significantly less favorable than the forward efficiency $\eta.$ The helical-worm or Spiroplan gear unit is self-locking if the forward efficiency $\eta \leq 0.5.$ Some Spiroplan gear units are also dynamically self-locking. Contact SEW-EURODRIVE if you wish to make technical use of the braking effect of self-locking characteristics.



Do not use the self-locking effect of helical-worm and Spiroplan[®] gear units as sole safety function for hoist or incline applications.



Efficiency of gear units



Run-in phase

The tooth flanks of new helical-worm and Spiroplan[®] gear units are not yet completely smooth. That fact makes for a greater friction angle and less efficiency than during later operation. This effect intensifies with increasing gear unit ratio. Subtract the following values from the listed efficiency during the run-in phase:

	Wo	rm	Spiroplan [®]		
	i range	η reduction	i range	η reduction	
1 start	approx. 50 280	approx. 12 %	approx. 40 75	approx. 15 %	
2 start	approx. 20 75	approx. 6 %	approx. 20 30	approx. 10 %	
3 start	approx. 20 90	approx. 3 %	approx. 15	approx. 8 %	
4 start	-	-	approx. 10	approx. 8 %	
5 start	approx. 6 25	approx. 3 %	approx. 8	approx. 5 %	
6 start	approx. 7 25	approx. 2 %	-	-	
7 start	-	-	approx. 6	approx. 3 %	

The run-in phase usually lasts 48 hours. Helical-worm and Spiroplan[®] gear units achieve their listed rated efficiency values when:

- · the gear unit has been completely run in,
- · the gear unit has reached nominal operating temperature,
- · the recommended lubricant has been filled in and
- · the gear unit is operating in the rated load range.

Churning losses

In certain gear unit mounting positions (\rightarrow Sec. "Mounting positions and important order information"), the first gearing stage is completely immersed in the lubricant. Considerable churning losses occur in larger gear units and high circumferential velocity of the input stage. Contact SEW-EURODRIVE if you wish to use gear units of this type.

If possible, use mounting position M1 for R, K and S gear units to keep the churning losses low.

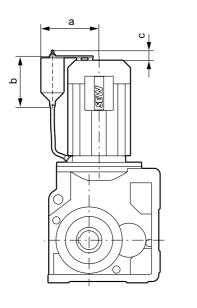


Oil compensator

5.2 Oil compensator

The oil compensator allows the lubricant/air space of the gear unit to expand. This means no lubricant can escape the breather valve at high operating temperatures.

SEW-EURODRIVE recommends to use oil compensators for gear units and gearmotors in M4 mounting position and for input speeds > 2000 rpm.



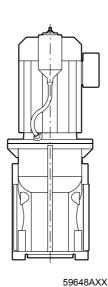


Figure 7: Oil compensator

Gear unit	Motor	Package no.	Dimension a [mm]	Dimension b [mm]	Dimension c [mm]
R27 R67 F37 F67 K37 K67 S37 S67	DT80 DV132	0045 627 6	85	198	40.5
R77 R87	DT80 DV100	0045 648 9	85	198	40.5
F77 F87 K77 K87	DV112 DV132	0045 628 4	85	303	40.5
S77 S87	DV160 DV180	0045 649 7	85	303	40.5
R97 R137	DT80 DV100	0045 629 2	85	198	40.5
F97 F107 K97 K107	DV112 DV132	0045 650 0	125	303	40.5
S97	DV160 DV250	0045 630 6	125	303	40.5
R147	DV132	0045 631 4	125	303	40.5
F127 K127	DV160 DV280	0045 632 2	125	303	40.5
R167	DV160 DV180	0045 633 0	125	303	40.5
F157 K157 K187	DV200 D315	0045 634 9	125	303	40.5

The oil compensator is suppled as assembly kit. It is intended for mounting onto the gearmotor. However, if installation space is limited or if the compensator is intended for gear units without motor, it can be mounted to nearby machine parts.



Multi-stage gearmotors (\rightarrow GM)



5.3 Multi-stage gearmotors (\rightarrow GM)

General information



You can achieve particularly low output speeds by using multi-stage gear units or multi-stage gearmotors. This means an additional second gear unit, usually a helical gear unit, is installed in front of the gear unit or between gear unit and motor.

The resulting total reduction ratio may make it necessary to protect the gear units.

Limiting the motor power

You have to reduce the maximum output motor power according to the maximum permitted output torque on the gear unit ($T_{a\ max}$). For this purpose you first have to determine the allowable motor torque ($T_{N\ allowable}$).

You can calculate the allowable motor torque as follows:

$$T_{N \text{ allowable}} = \frac{T_{a \text{ max}}}{i_{total} \cdot \eta_{total}}$$

59717AUS

Use this allowable motor torque T_{N allowable} and the load diagram of the motor to determine the associated value for the motor current.

Take suitable measures to prevent the continuous current consumption of the motor from exceeding the previously determined value for the motor torque $T_{N \; allowable}$. A suitable measure is, for example, to set the trip current of the protective circuit breaker to this maximum current value. Besides, a protective circuit breaker can compensate for a brief overload, for example during the motor's starting phase. A suitable measure for inverter drives is to limit the output current of the inverter according to the determined motor current.

Checking brake torques

If you use a multi-stage brake motor, you will have to limit the braking torque (T_B) according to the maximum permitted motor torque $T_{N\ allowable}$. The maximum permitted braking torque is 200 % $T_{N\ allowable}$.

$$T_{B max} \le 200 \% T_{N allowable}$$

If you have questions on the starting frequency of multi-stage brake motors, please consult SEW-EURODRIVE.

Avoiding blockage

Blockage on the output side of the multi-stage gear unit or multi-stage gearmotor is not permitted. The reason is that indeterminable torques and uncontrolled overhung and axial loads may occur. This may destroy the gear units.



Consult SEW-EURODRIVE if blockages of the multi-stage gear unit or multi-stage gear-motor cannot be avoided due to the application.

Service factor

5.4 Service factor

Determining the service factor

The effect of the driven machine on the gear unit is taken into account to a sufficient level of accuracy using the service factor f_B . The service factor is determined according to the daily operating time and the starting frequency Z. Three load classifications are taken into account depending on the mass acceleration factor. You can read off the service factor applicable to your application in Figure 8 . The service factor determined from this diagram must be smaller than or equal to the service factor according to the selection tables.

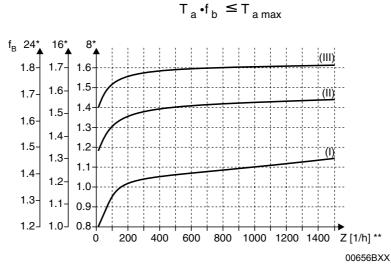


Figure 8: Service factor f_B

- * Daily operating time in hours/day
- ** Starting frequency Z: The cycles include all starting and braking procedures as well as changes from low to high speed and vice versa.

Load classification

Three load classifications are distinguished:

- (I) Uniform, permitted mass acceleration factor ≤ 0.2
- (II) Non-uniform, permitted mass acceleration factor ≤ 3
- (III) Extremely non-uniform, permitted mass acceleration factor ≤ 10

Service factor



Mass acceleration factor

The mass acceleration factor is calculated as follows:

Mass acceleration factor = All external mass moments of inertia

Mass moment of inertia on the motor end

"All external mass moments of inertia" are the mass moments of inertia of the driven machine and the gear unit, scaled down to the motor speed. The calculation for scaling down to motor speed is performed using the following formula:

$$J_X = J \cdot \left(\frac{n}{n_M}\right)^2$$

J_X = Mass moment of inertia scaled down to the motor shaft

= Mass moment of inertia with reference to the output speed of the gear unit

n = Output speed of the gear unit

n_M = Motor speed

"Mass moment of inertia at the motor end" is the mass moment of inertia of the motor and, if installed, the brake and the flywheel fan (Z fan).

Service factors $f_B > 1.8$ may occur with large mass acceleration factors (> 10), high levels of backlash in the transmission elements or large overhung loads. Contact SEW-EURODRIVE in such cases.

Service factor: SEW f_B The method for determining the maximum permitted continuous torque $T_{a\,max}$ and using this value to derive the service factor $f_B = T_{a\,max}$ / T_a is not defined in a standard and varies greatly from manufacturer to manufacturer. Even an SEW service factor of $f_B = 1$, the gear units afford an extremely high level of safety and reliability in the fatigue strength range (exception: wearing of the worm wheel in helical-worm gear units). The service factor may differ from specifications of other gear unit manufacturers. If you are in doubt, contact SEW-EURODRIVE for more detailed information on your specific drive.

Example

Mass acceleration factor 2.5 (load classification II), 14 hours/day operating time (read off at 16 h/d) and 300 cycles/hour result in a service factor $f_B = 1.51$ according to Figure 8. According to the selection tables, the selected gearmotor must have an SEW f_B value of 1.51 or greater.

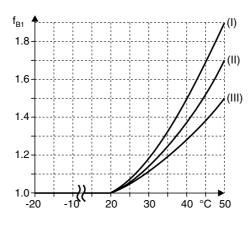
Service factor

Helical-worm gear units

For helical-worm gear units, two additional service factors will have to be taken into consideration besides service factor f_B derived from Figure 8 . These are:

- f_{B1} = Service factor from ambient temperature
- f_{B2} = Service factor from cyclic duration factor

The additional service factors f_{B1} and f_{B2} can be determined by referring to the diagrams in Figure 9 . For f_{B1} , the load classification is taken into account in the same way as for f_{B} .



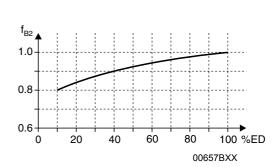


Figure 9: Additional service factors f_{B1} and f_{B2}

ED (%) =
$$\frac{\text{Time under load in min/h}}{60}$$
 • 100

Contact SEW-EURODRIVE in case of temperatures below -20 °C (-4 °F) (\rightarrow f_{B1}).

The total service factor for helical-worm gear units is calculated as follows:

$$f_{Bges} = f_B \cdot f_{B1} \cdot f_{B2}$$

Example

The gearmotor with the service factor f_B = 1.51 in the previous example is to be a helical-worm gearmotor.

Ambient temperature ϑ = 40°C \rightarrow f_{B1} = 1.38 (read off at load classification II)

Time under load = 40 min/h \rightarrow cdf = 66.67% \rightarrow f_{B2} = 0.95

The total service factor is $f_{Bges} = 1.51 \cdot 1.38 \cdot 0.95 = 1.98$

According to the selection tables, the selected helical-worm gearmotor must have an SEW $\rm f_B$ service factor of 1.98 or greater.



5.5 Overhung and axial loads (\rightarrow GM, \rightarrow MM, \rightarrow GK)

Determining overhung load









An important factor for determining the resulting overhung load is the type of transmission element mounted to the shaft end. The following transmission element factors f₇ have to be considered for various transmission elements.

Transmission element	Transmission element factor f _Z	Comments
Gears	1.15	< 17 teeth
Chain sprockets	1.40	< 13 teeth
Chain sprockets	1.25	< 20 teeth
Narrow V-belt pulleys	1.75	Influence of the tensile force
Flat-belt pulleys	2.50	Influence of the tensile force
toothed belt pulleys	1.50	Influence of the tensile force

The overhung load exerted on the motor or gear shaft is calculated as follows:

$$F_{R} = \frac{2 T_{d}}{d_{0}} \cdot f_{Z}$$

= Overhung load in lb

= Torque in lb-in

= Pitch diameter of the installed transmission element in inch

= Transmission element factor

Permitted overhung load

The basis for determining the permitted overhung loads is the computation of the rated bearing service life L_{10h} of the anti-friction bearings (according to ISO 281).

For special operating conditions, the permitted overhung loads can be determined with regard to the modified service life L_{na} on request.

The permitted overhung loads F_{Ra} for the output shafts of foot-mounted gear units with a solid shaft are listed in the selection tables for gearmotors. Contact SEW-EURODRIVE in case of other versions.



The values refer to force applied in the center of the shaft end (in right-angle gear units as viewed onto the B-end output). The worst-case conditions are assumed as regards the force application angle α and direction of rotation.

- Only 50% of the F_{Ra} value specified in the selection tables is permitted in mounting position M1 with wall attachment on the front face for K and S gear units.
- Helical-bevel gearmotors K167 and K187 in mounting positions M1 to M4: A maximum of 50% of the overhung load F_{Ra} specified in the selection tables in the case of gear unit mounting other than as shown in the mounting position sheets.
- Foot and flange-mounted helical gearmotors (R..F): A maximum of 50% of the overhung load F_{Ra} specified in the selection tables for torque transmission via flange mounting are permitted.

Overhung and axial loads (\rightarrow GM, \rightarrow MM, \rightarrow GK)

Higher permitted overhung loads

Exactly considering the force application angle α and the direction of rotation makes it possible to achieve a higher overhung load. Higher output shaft loads are permitted if heavy duty bearings are installed, especially with R, F and K gear units. Contact SEW-EURODRIVE in such cases.

Definition of force application point

Force application is defined according to the following figure:

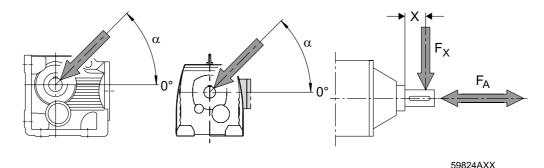


Figure 10: Definition of force application point

 F_X = Permitted overhung load at point x [lb]

F_A = Permitted axial load [lb]

Permitted axial loads

If there is no overhung load, then an axial force F_A (tension or compression) amounting to 50 % of the overhung load given in the selection tables is permitted. This condition applies to the following gearmotors:

- Helical gearmotors except for R..137... to R..167...
- Parallel shaft and helical-bevel gearmotors with solid shaft except for F97...
- Helical-worm gearmotors with solid shaft



Contact SEW-EURODRIVE for all other types of gear units and in the event of significantly greater axial forces or combinations of overhung load and axial force.



On the input side: Overhung load conversion for off-center force application Important: only applies to gear units with input shaft assembly:

Consult SEW-EURODRIVE for off-center force application on the drive end.

On the output side: Overhung load conversion for off-center force application The permitted overhung loads must be calculated according the selection tables using the following formulae in the event that force is not applied at the center of the shaft end. The smaller of the two values F_{xL} (according to bearing life) and F_{xW} (according to shaft strength) is the permitted value for the overhung load at point x. Note that the calculations apply to $T_{a\ max}$.

F_{XL} according to bearing service life

$$F_{xL} = F_{Ra} \cdot \frac{a}{b+x}$$
 [lb]

F_{xW} from the shaft strength:

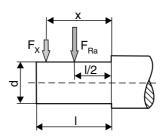
$$F_{xW} = \frac{c \cdot 10^3}{f + x} \text{ [lb]}$$

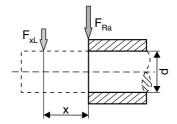
 F_{Ra} = Permitted overhung load (x = I/2) for foot-mounted gear units according to the selection tables in [Ib]

x = Distance from the shaft shoulder to the force application point in [in]

a, b, f = Gear unit constant for overhung load conversion[in]

c = Gear unit constant for overhung load conversion[in]





02356BXX

Figure 11: Overhung load F_x for off-center force application



Overhung and axial loads (\rightarrow GM, \rightarrow MM, \rightarrow GK)

Gear unit constants for overhung load conversion

Gear unit type	a [in]	b [in]	c [lb-in]	f [in]	d [in]	l [in]
RX57 RX67 RX77 RX87 RX97 RX107	1.71 2.07 2.38 2.89 3.41 4.04	0.93 1.08 1.20 1.32 1.44 1.67	1.34 2.14 1.73 6.81 12.66 21.86	1.35 1.56 0 1.93 2.12 2.45	0.750 1.000 1.250 1.625 2.125 2.375	1.57 1.97 2.36 3.15 3.94 4.72
R07 R17 R27 R37 R47 R57 R67 R77 R87 R97 R107 R137 R147 R167	2.83 3.48 4.19 4.65 5.39 5.81 6.63 6.84 8.53 10.06 11.24 13.52 15.83 17.72	2.05 2.70 3.21 3.66 4.21 4.43 5.26 5.26 6.56 7.70 8.48 10.18 11.69 13.58	0.41 0.58 1.38 1.10 2.16 3.34 2.35 3.51 7.50 10.53 18.23 54.34 76.56 111.52	0.43 0.67 0.46 0 0.59 0.71 0 0 0 0 1.18 1.30 0	0.750 0.750 1.000 1.000 1.250 1.375 1.375 1.625 2.125 2.375 2.875 3.625 4.375 4.750	1.57 1.57 1.97 1.97 2.36 2.76 2.76 3.15 3.94 4.72 5.51 6.69 8.27 8.27
F27 F37 F47 F57 F67 F77 F87 F97 F107 F127 F157	4.31 4.86 6.04 6.72 7.14 8.50 10.35 13.78 14.70 17.42 20.16	3.33 3.88 4.86 5.34 5.56 6.53 7.99 11.02 11.36 13.29 16.02	1.00 0.95 1.58 4.86 3.65 6.97 10.53 18.50 37.44 83.64 92.93	0 0 0 1.26 0 0 0 0 0	1.000 1.000 1.250 1.375 1.625 2.000 2.375 2.875 3.625 4.375 4.750	1.97 1.97 2.36 2.76 3.15 3.94 4.72 5.51 6.69 8.27 8.27
K37 K47 K57 K67 K77 K87 K97 K107 K127 K157 K157 K167	4.86 6.04 6.68 7.14 8.50 9.92 12.56 14.70 17.46 20.04 24.47 28.37	3.88 4.86 5.30 5.56 6.53 7.56 9.80 11.36 13.33 15.91 19.55 22.07	1.25 1.58 6.02 3.65 6.81 14.52 24.78 48.94 73.55 104.44 166.39 269.06	0 0 122 0 0 0 0 0 0	1.000 1.250 1.375 1.625 2.000 2.375 2.875 3.325 4.375 4.750 6.250 7.500	1.97 2.36 2.76 3.15 3.94 4.72 5.51 6.69 8.27 8.27 9.84 12.60
W10 W20 W30	3.34 3.88 4.31	2.55 3.09 3.52	0.32 0.39 0.53	0 0 0	0.625 0.750 0.750	1.57 1.57 1.57
\$37 \$47 \$57 \$67 \$77 \$87 \$97	4.67 5.12 5.91 7.24 8.82 11.08 12.85	3.88 4.13 4.72 5.87 7.05 8.72 10.09	0.53 1.18 1.89 2.69 4.66 14.87 22.48	0 0 0 0 0 0	0.750 1.000 1.250 1.375 1.750 2.375 2.875	1.57 1.97 2.36 2.76 3.54 4.72 5.51

Values for types not listed are available on request.



RM gear units



5.6 RM gear units

Project planning

You must take into account the higher overhung loads and axial forces when planning projects using RM helical gearmotors with extended bearing housing. Observe the following project planning procedure:

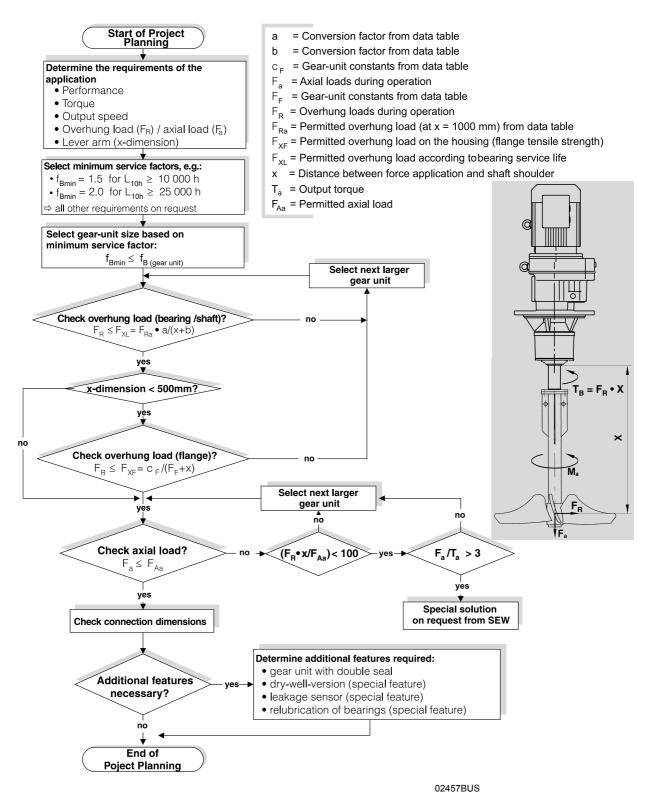


Figure 12: Project planning for RM gear units



RM gear units

Permitted overhung loads and axial forces The permitted overhung loads F_{Ra} and axial forces F_{Aa} are specified for various service factors f_B and nominal bearing service life L_{10h} .

 $f_{Bmin} = 1.5$; $L_{10h} = 10,000 h$

				n _a [rpm]						
			< 16	16-25	26-40	41-60	61-100	101-160	161-250	251-400
RM57	F _{Ra}	[lb]	90	90	90	90	90	91	92	93
KIVIST	F _{Aa}	[lb]	4230	3380	2590	2180	1600	1270	1000	860
RM67	F _{Ra}	[lb]	129	129	129	131	129	132	133	135
KWO1	F _{Aa}	[lb]	4280	4250	3440	2680	2070	1680	1320	1140
RM77	F _{Ra}	[lb]	270	270	270	270	270	270	270	275
KWITT	F _{Aa}	[lb]	4950	4950	4370	3400	2570	2070	1620	1510
RM87	F _{Ra}	[lb]	445	445	445	445	445	450	450	450
KWIO I	F _{Aa}	[lb]	6750	6750	5310	4050	3220	2480	2010	1810
RM97	F _{Ra}	[lb]	670	670	670	675	675	685	690	695
KWIST	F _{Aa}	[lb]	9000	8120	6140	4570	3580	2840	2170	1760
RM107	F _{Ra}	[lb]	950	950	950	950	950	950	810	860
KWI 107	F _{Aa}	[lb]	10800	9230	6820	5180	4050	2950	2150	2030
RM137	F _{Ra}	[lb]	1960	1960	1960	1960	1620	1140	900	1520
KWIISI	F _{Aa}	[lb]	15800	15800	15800	13000	10600	9900	8010	7290
RM147	F _{Ra}	[lb]	2500	2500	2500	2500	2500	2390	1940	2430
12141147	F _{Aa}	[lb]	15800	15800	15700	13100	10300	8550	7380	6930
RM167	F _{Ra}	[lb]	3290	3290	3290	32900	3290	3310	-	-
IXIVI IO7	F _{Aa}	[lb]	15800	15800	15800	13600	10200	8300	-	-

 $f_{Bmin} = 2.0$; $L_{10h} = 25~000~h$

			n _a [rpm]							
			< 16	16-25	26-40	41-60	61-100	101-160	161-250	251-400
RM57	F _{Ra}	[lb]	92	92	92	92	92	93	93	95
KIVI3/	F _{Aa}	[lb]	2720	2160	1650	1360	970	755	585	495
DMC7	F _{Ra}	[lb]	133	133	133	134	133	134	135	136
RM67	F _{Aa}	[lb]	3560	2700	2160	1650	1260	1000	170	660
RM77	F _{Ra}	[lb]	270	270	270	270	270	275	275	275
RIVI//	F _{Aa}	[lb]	4500	3470	2680	2040	1500	1190	900	830
RM87	F _{Ra}	[lb]	450	450	450	450	450	385	380	385
KIVIO/	F _{Aa}	[lb]	5540	4320	3220	2390	1840	1370	1240	1090
DM07	F _{Ra}	[lb]	685	685	685	685	690	695	570	545
RM97	F _{Aa}	[lb]	6390	4950	3650	2610	1990	1540	1310	1070
RM107	F _{Ra}	[lb]	970	970	970	970	970	755	630	675
KIVI 107	F _{Aa}	[lb]	7270	5580	4010	2930	2200	1840	1340	1260
RM137	F _{Ra}	[lb]	1990	1990	1990	1990	1270	900	720	1180
KIVI 137	F _{Aa}	[lb]	15800	13500	10800	8530	7610	7130	5760	5240
RM147	F _{Ra}	[lb]	2570	2570	2570	2570	2570	1870	1540	1900
KIVI147	F _{Aa}	[lb]	15800	13600	10300	8980	7540	6280	5420	5090
DM467	F _{Ra}	[lb]	3400	3400	3400	3400	3400	2950	-	-
RM167	F _{Aa}	[lb]	15800	14300	11600	3510	6030	5310	-	-



Project Planning for Gear Units RM gear units



Conversion factors and gear unit constants

The following conversion factors and gear unit constants apply to calculating the permitted overhung load F_{xL} at point $x \neq 1000$ mm for RM gearmotors:

Gear unit type	а	b	c _F (f _B = 1.5)	$c_F (f_B = 2.0)$	F _F
RM57	1047	47	1220600	1260400	277
RM67	1047	47	2047600	2100000	297.5
RM77	1050	50	2512800	2574700	340.5
RM87	1056.5	56.5	4917800	5029000	414
RM97	1061	61	10911600	11124100	481
RM107	1069	69	15367000	15652000	554.5
RM137	1088	88	25291700	25993600	650
RM147	1091	91	30038700	31173900	756
RM167	1089.5	89.5	42096100	43654300	869

Additional weight RM gear units

Туре	Additional weight compared to RF with reference to the smallest RF flange Δm [lb]
RM57	26.4
RM67	34.8
RM77	55.1
RM87	65.5
RM97	113.1
RM107	194.0
RM137	244.9
RM147	369.1
RM167	430.8

Drives for overhead trolley systems

5.7 Drives for overhead trolley systems

Special gearmotors with integrated coupling are required for operating overhead trolley systems. SEW-EURODRIVE offers a range of drives for overhead trolley systems. You will find detailed information on this topic in the "Drives for Overhead Trolley Systems" catalogue.



Figure 13: Drive for overhead trolley systems

03138AXX

Type designation

Drives for overhead trolley systems have the following unit designation:

Туре	Description
HW	Overhead trolley drive based on Spiroplan® gear unit
HS	Overhead trolley drive based on helical-worm gear unit
HK	Overhead trolley drive based on helical-bevel gear unit

Division into two groups

Drives for overhead trolley systems are divided into two groups:

Group	Drives
Drives for overhead trolley systems according to VDI 3643 guideline (C1 standard)	HW30 HS40 (up to motor size DT80)
Drives for heavy duty overhead trolley systems	HS41 / HS50 / HS60 HK30 / HK40 / HK50 / HK60

Technical data

The following technical data apply to overhead trolley drives:

Tune	T _{a max}	F _{Ra}	Gear ratios	Shaft end		
Туре	[lb-in] [lb] i		d [mm]	l [mm]		
HW30	620	1259	8.2 - 75	20 25	35 35	
HS40	1060	1461	7.28 - 201	20 25	35 35	
HS41	1640	2248	7.28 - 201	25	35	
HS50	2660	3372	7.28 - 201	30 35	60 70	
HS60	5310	5620	7.56 - 217.41	45	90	
HK30	1770	2248	13.1 - 106.38	25	35	
HK40	3540	4160	12.2 - 131.87	30 35	60 70	
HK50	5310	5620	13.25 - 145.14	45	90	
HK60	7260	8992	13.22 - 144.79	55	110	



Gear units with IEC or NEMA adapter AM (→ GK)



6 Project Planning for Components on the Input Side

6.1 Gear units with IEC or NEMA adapter AM (\rightarrow GK)





04588AXX

Figure 14: Helical-worm gear unit with adapter AM

For mounting motors according to IEC standard or NEMA (type C or TC) to SEW helical gear units, parallel shaft helical gear units, helical-bevel and helical-worm gear units.

Adapters are available for sizes 63 to 280 for IEC motors. Adapters are available for sizes 56 to 365 for NEMA motors.

The designation of the adapter size corresponds to the respective IEC or NEMA motor size.

Torque is transmitted between the motor and the gear unit via a positive and elastomeric spider. Vibrations and shocks occurring during operation are effectively weakened by the inserted polyurethane spider.



Gear units with IEC or NEMA adapter AM (\rightarrow GK)

Power ratings, mass moments of inertia

Type (IEC)	Type (NEMA)	P _m ¹⁾		J _{adapter}	
		[Hp]	[kW]	[lb-ft²]	[kgm²]
AM63	-	0.33	0.25	10.45 • 10 ⁻⁴	0.44 • 10 ⁻⁴
AM71	AM56	0.50	0.37	10.45 • 10 ⁻⁴	0.44 • 10 ⁻⁴
AM80	AM143	1.0	0.75	45.125 • 10 ⁻⁴	1.9 • 10 ⁻⁴
AM90	AM145	2.0	1.5	45.125 • 10 ⁻⁴	1.9 • 10 ⁻⁴
AM100	AM182	4	3	123.5 • 10 ⁻⁴	5.2 • 10 ⁻⁴
AM112	AM184	5.4	4	123.5 • 10 ⁻⁴	5.2 • 10 ⁻⁴
AM132S/M	AM213/215	10	7.5	451.25 • 10 ⁻⁴	19 • 10 ⁻⁴
AM132ML	-	12.5	9.2	451.25 • 10 ⁻⁴	19 • 10 ⁻⁴
AM160	AM254/256	20	15	2161.25 • 10 ⁻⁴	91 • 10 ⁻⁴
AM180	AM284/286	30	22	2137.5 • 10 ⁻⁴	90 • 10 ⁻⁴
AM200	AM324/326	40	30	4137.5 • 10 ⁻⁴	174 ● 10 ⁻⁴
AM225	AM364/365	60	45	4132.5 • 10 ⁻⁴	174 ● 10 ⁻⁴
AM250	-	75	55	4108.75 • 10 ⁻⁴	173 • 10 ⁻⁴
AM280	-	120	90	16268.75 • 10 ⁻⁴	685 ● 10 ⁻⁴

¹⁾ Maximum rated power of the attached standard electric motor at 1750 rpm (applies to ambient temperatures of -30 °C to +60 °C)

Selecting the gear unit

Determine the gear unit type

J

Determine the gear unit size by means of the

- maximum output torque (T_{a max})
- Gear ratio (i)

in the gear unit selection tables with adapter AM

 \downarrow

Check the maximum permitted overhung load value on the output (F_{Ra})

 \downarrow

Check the maximum permitted input power at the adapter (P_m) (see "Power ratings, mass moments of intertia" on page 60)

 \downarrow

Is the required adapter size available?

 \downarrow

Is the required combination feasible?

Check the input power at the gear unit (P_n)

The values in the selection tables refer to an input speed of $n_e = 1750$ rpm. The input power at the gear unit corresponds to a maximum torque at the input side. If the speed deviates, convert the input power by means of the maximum torque.



Gear units with IEC or NEMA adapter AM (→ GK)



Backstop AM../RS If the application requires only one direction of rotation, the AM adapter can be configured with a backstop. Backstops with centrifugal lift-off sprags are used. The advantage of this design is that the sprags move around inside the backstop without making contact above a certain speed (lift-off speed). This means backstops operate wear-free, maintenance-free and without losses and are suited for high speeds.

Dimensions:

The backstop is completely integrated in the adapter. This means the dimensions are the same as with adapter without backstop (see dimension sheets in the Adapter AM section).

Locking torques:

Туре	Maximum locking torque backstop	Lift-off speed	
	[lb-in]	[rpm]	
AM80, AM90, AM143, AM145	795	640	
AM100, AM112, AM182, AM184	3010	600	
AM132, AM213/215	6200	550	
AM160, AM180, AM254/256, AM284/286	10600	630	
AM 200, AM225, AM324/326 AM364/365	12800	430	

Specify output direction of rotation when ordering

When you order a gear unit with adapter and backstop, it is necessary to indicate the direction of rotation for the output shaft/output side. The direction of rotation is given looking onto the output shaft/output side of the gear unit. For drives with shaft ends at sides A and B, the direction of rotation must be specified as looking onto side A.

Check the direction of rotation of the drive before starting up the system to avoid damage.

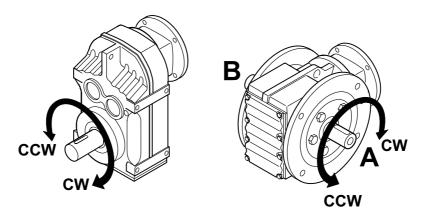


Figure 15: Direction of rotation of output

CCW = Counterclockwise rotation

CW = Clockwise rotation



50290AXX



Adapter AQ for servomotors (→ GK)

6.2 Adapter AQ for servomotors (\rightarrow GK)





04595AXX

Figure 16: Helical gear unit with AQ adapter

An adapter with square flange is used for mounting servomotors onto SEW helical, parallel shaft helical, helical-bevel and helical-worm gear units.

The torque is transmitted via a elastomeric spider. Possible vibrations and shocks occurring during operation are effectively weakened and dissipated by an inserted polyurethane ring gear.

Configuration variants

The clutch half on the motor side can be configured either with a clamping ring hub (non-positive, for smooth motor shafts) or a keyway (positive) as required.

- AQH = with clamping ring hub
- AQA = with keyway



Adapter AQ for servomotors (\rightarrow GK)



Torques, mass moments of inertia

Туре	d _{RZ} ¹⁾ [mm]	T _{e max} ²⁾		J _{adapter} ³⁾	
		[lb-in]	[Nm]	[lb-ft ²]	[kgm²]
AQ80/	10	68	7.7	21.375 • 10 ⁻⁴	0.9 • 10 ⁻⁴
	12	115	13		
AQ100/ AQ115/1 AQ115/2	10	68	7.7	38 • 10 ⁻⁴	1.6 • 10 ⁻⁴
	12	115	13		
	14	133	15		
	16	133	15		
AQ115/3	10	68	7.7	87.875 • 10 ⁻⁴	3.7 • 10 ⁻⁴
	12	115	13		
	14	168	19		
	16	266	30		
	16	266	30	133 • 10 ⁻⁴	5.6 • 10 ⁻⁴
AQ140/1 AQ140/2	18	363	41		
	22	469	53		
AQ140/3	16	266	30	268.375 • 10 ⁻⁴	11.3 • 10 ⁻⁴
	18	363	41		
	22	664	75		
AQ190/1 AQ190/2	22	664	75	387.125 • 10 ⁻⁴	16.3 • 10 ⁻⁴
	28	1283	145		
AQ190/3	22	664	75	688.75 • 10 ⁻⁴ 29 • 10	20 a 10 ⁻⁴
	28	1505	170		29 • 10

- 1) The pinion diameter depends on the gear ratio, please contact SEW-EURODRIVE.
- 2) Maximum permitted input torque (applies to ambient temperatures of -30 $^{\circ}$ C to +60 $^{\circ}$ C; with AQH \rightarrow diameter tolerance of the motor shaft k6)
- 3) Mass moment of inertia of the adapter to be driven

Required motor data

As the dimensions of servomotors are not standardized, the following motor data must be known to select the appropriate adapter:

- · Shaft diameter and length
- Flange dimensions (edge length, diameter, centering shoulder and hole circle)
- · Maximum torque

Do not hesitate to contact us if you have questions on selection and project planning.





Project Planning for Components on the Input Side Adapter AQ for servomotors $(\rightarrow GK)$

Selecting the gear unit

Determine the gear unit type			
↓			
Determine the gear unit size by means of the • Maximum output torque (T _{a max}) • Gear ratio (i)			
in the selection tables AQ			
\downarrow			
Check the maximum permitted overhung load value on the output (F _{Ra})			
↓			
Check the permitted input torques on the gear unit (T _{e max}) (see "Power ratings, mass moments of intertia" on the previous page)			
<u> </u>			
Is the required adapter size available?			
↓			
Is the required combination feasible?			

Adapter AR with torque limiting coupling (→ GK)



6.3 Adapter AR with torque limiting coupling (\rightarrow GK)





Figure 17: Helical-bevel gear unit with AR adapter

04604AXX

SEW helical, parallel shaft helical, helical-bevel and helical-worm gear units are designed with adapter and torque limiting coupling to protect the machine and the drive against overload. IEC standard motors of sizes 71 to 180 can be mounted.

The torque is transmitted in a non-positive manner via friction ring pads. The slip torque of the coupling can be adjusted with a setting nut and cup springs. Different slip torques are possible depending on the thickness and arrangement of the cup springs. In the event of an overload, the coupling slips and interrupts the power flow between motor and gear unit. This prevents damages to the system and drive.

Multi-stage gear unit with adapter and torque limiting coupling In combination with multi-stage gear units, the adapter with torque limiting coupling is preferably installed between the two gear units. Please contact SEW-EURODRIVE if required.

Selecting the gear unit

The type sizes of the AR adapter with torque limiting coupling correspond to those of the AM adapter for IEC motors.

This means you can select the gear unit using the selection tables for AM adapters. In this case, substitute the unit designation AM with AR and determine the required slip torque.

Determining the slip torque

The slip torque should be about 1.5 times the rated torque of the drive. When determining the slip torque, bear in mind the maximum permitted output torque of the gear unit as well as the variations in the slip torque of the coupling (+/-20 %) which are a feature of the design.

When you order a gear unit with adapter and torque limiting coupling, you have to specify the required slip torque of the coupling.

If you do not specify the slip torque, it will be set according to the maximum permitted output torque of the gear unit.



Adapter AR with torque limiting coupling (\rightarrow GK)

Torques, slip torques

Туре	P _m ¹⁾ [Hp]	T _R ²⁾ [lb-in]	T _R ²⁾ [lb-in]	T _R ²⁾ [lb-in]
AR71	0.5	8.9 - 53	54 - 142	-
AR80	1.0	8.9 - 53	54 - 142	-
AR90	2.0	8.9 - 53	54 - 142	150 - 285
AR100	4.0	44 - 115	124 - 710	-
AR112	5.4	44 - 115	124 - 710	-
AR132S/M	10.0	133 - 1150	-	-
AR132ML	12.5	133 - 1150	-	-
AR160	20.0	265 - 750	760 - 1770	-
AR180	30.0	265 - 750	760 - 1770	-

- 1) Maximum rated power of the mounted standard electric motor at 1750 rpm
- 2) Adjustable slip torque according to the cup springs

Speed monitor/W option



We recommend monitoring the speed of the coupling using a speed monitor to avoid uncontrolled slippage of the coupling and the associated wear to the friction ring pads.

The speed of the output end coupling half of the torque limiting coupling is detected in a proximity-type method using a trigger cam and an inductive encoder. The speed monitor compares the pulses with a defined reference speed. The output relay (NC or NO contact) trips when the speed drops below the specified speed (overload). The monitor is equipped with a start bypass to suppress error messages during the startup phase. The start bypass can be set within a time window of 0.5 to 15 seconds.

Reference speed, start bypass and switching hysterisis can be set on the speed monitor.

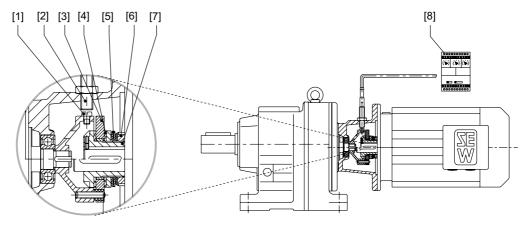


Figure 18: : Adapter with torque limiting coupling and speed monitor /W

53574AXX

- [1] Trigger cam
- [2] Encoder (adapter)
- [3] Driving disc
- [4] Friction ring pads
- [5] Cup spring
- [6] Slotted nut
- [7] Friction hub[8] Speed monitor

Adapter AR with torque limiting coupling (\rightarrow GK)



Slip monitor /WS option



In conjunction with Varigear[®] variable speed gear units (see Variable Speed Gear Units catalogue), the speed monitor is replaced by a slip monitor for monitoring the speed difference between the input and output halves of the coupling.

The signal pick-up depends on the size of the variable speed gear unit and consists of two encoders or one encoder and an AC tachogenerator.

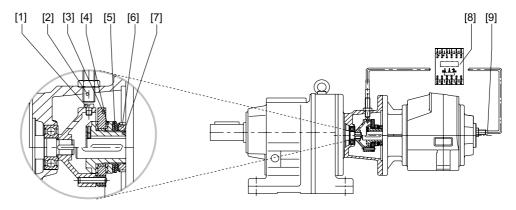


Figure 19: Adapter with a torque limiting coupling and slip monitor /WS

52262AXX

- [1] Trigger cam
- [2] Encoder (adapter)
- [3] Driving disc
- [4] Friction ring pads
- [5] Cup spring
- [6] Slotted nut
- [7] Friction hub
- [8] Slip monitor /WS
- [9] Encoder IG

Connection

The encoder is connected to the slip monitor using a two or three-core cable (depending on the encoder type).

- Maximum cable length: 500 m with a line cross section of 1.5 mm²
- Standard supply cable: 3-core / 2 m
- Route the signal lines separately (not in multicore cables) and shield them, if necessary.
- Enclosure: IP40 (terminals IP20)
- Operating voltage: 110...240 AC/DC (50...60 Hz) or 24V DC
- Voltage tolerance [%]: -20...+10
- Maximum switching capability of the output relay: 6 A (250 V AC)





Adapter AR with torque limiting coupling (→ GK)

Terminal assignment W

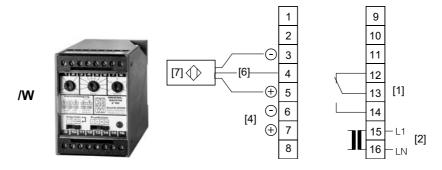


Figure 20: Terminal assignment /W

53653AXX

- [1] Relay output
- [2] Supply voltage AC 110 V (50...60Hz)
- [3] External slip reset
- [4] Supply voltage DC 24 V
- [5] Jumper for synchronous operation monitoring
- [6] Signal [7] Encoder
- [/W] Speed monitor

Terminal assignment WS

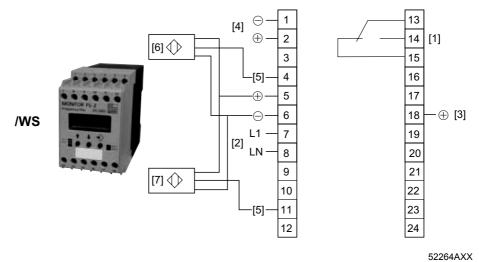


Figure 21: Terminal assignment /WS

- [1] Relay output
- [2] Supply voltage AC 110...240 V (50...60Hz)
- [3] External slip reset
- [4] Supply voltage DC 24 V
- [5] Signal

- [6] Encoder 1
- [7] Encoder 2
- [/WS] Slip monitor



Adapter AR with torque limiting coupling (→ GK)



Dimensions W

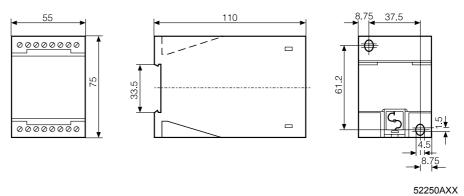


Figure 22: Dimensions /W

Dimensions WS

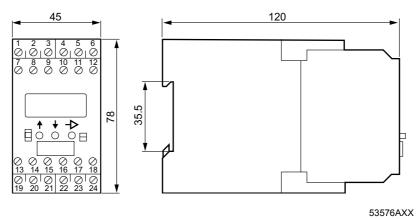


Figure 23: Dimensions /WS



Adapter with hydraulic centrifugal coupling AT (→ GK)

6.4 Adapter with hydraulic centrifugal coupling AT (\rightarrow GK)





04607AXX Figure 24: Parallel shaft helical gear unit with adapter AT

SEW helical, parallel shaft helical, helical-bevel and helical-worm gear units can be combined with adapters and hydraulic centrifugal couplings for machines with high inertia starting (e.g. mixers, agitators, etc.). The hydraulic centrifugal coupling protects the motor and the driven machine against overload during the startup phase and ensures that the machine starts up smoothly. The coupling is installed in a housing to prevent anyone touching it. Cooling of the coupling is ensured via ventilation openings in the housing. It is possible to mount SEW motor sizes 71 to 180 (0.50 to 30 Hp)¹⁾.

Preferred speeds are 1800 rpm and 3600 rpm, i.e. 4 or 2-pole attached motors. There is increased noise development in 2-pole drive combinations.

¹⁾ Helical-bevel gear units with a hydraulic centrifugal coupling on a swing base are available for motors of size 200 to 280 (40 to 120 Hp).



Adapter with hydraulic centrifugal coupling AT (→ GK)



Centrifugal coupling

The centrifugal coupling used is a hydrodynamic coupling that operates according to the Föttinger principle. The coupling is filled with oil and consists of a pump wheel (motor side) and a turbine wheel (gear unit side). The pump wheel converts the input mechanical energy into fluid energy and the turbine wheel converts this energy back into mechanical energy.

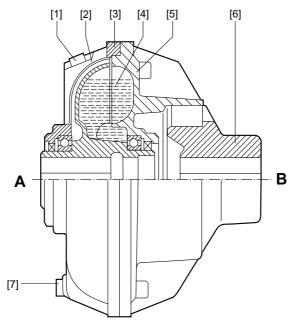


Figure 25: Centrifugal coupling

52251AXX

- [1] Filling plug
- [2] Turbine wheel
- [3] Coupling half
- [4] Operating fluid (hydraulic oil)
- [5] Pump wheel

- [6] Flexible connecting coupling
- [7] Fusible safety plug
- [A] Gear unit side
- [B] Motor side

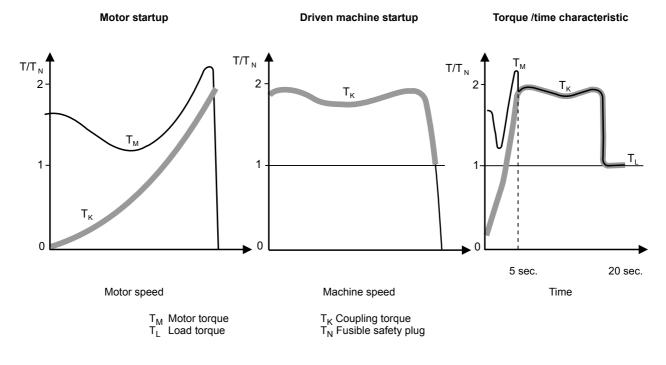
The power which the coupling can transmit significantly depends on the speed. A distinction is made between startup phase and stationary operation. During the startup phase, the motor starts without load until the coupling transmits torque. The machine is accelerated slowly and smoothly during this phase. Once stationary operation is reached, there will be an operating slip between motor and gear unit caused by the operating principle of the coupling. Only the load torque of the system is required from the motor. Load peaks are attenuated by the coupling.

The hydraulic centrifugal coupling is equipped with fusible safety plugs that allow the operating fluid to be evacuated in the event of excessive temperature (severe overload, blockage). In this way the coupling and system are protected from damage.



Adapter with hydraulic centrifugal coupling AT (→ GK)

Characteristic curves



Selecting the gear unit

Determine the gear unit type

 \downarrow

Determine the gear unit size by means of the

- Maximum output torque (T_{a max})
- · Gear ratio (i)

in the gear unit selection tables with adapter AM

J

Determine the adapter type by means of the

- Motor speed (n_M)
- Gear unit size
- Rated power of the driving motor (P_m)

in the selection tables for adapter AT

Adapter with hydraulic centrifugal coupling AT (→ GK)



Backstop AT../RS option

If the application requires only one permitted direction of rotation, the hydraulic centrifugal coupling can be configured with a backstop. Backstops with centrifugal lift-off sprags are used. The advantage of this design is that the sprags move around in the backstop without making contact above a certain speed. This means the backstops operate wear-free, maintenance-free, without losses, and are suited for high speeds.

Dimensions

The dimensions of the hydraulic centrifugal coupling with backstop AT../RS are identical to those of the hydraulic centrifugal coupling AT.. (see dimension drawings in the section Hydraulic centrifugal coupling AT..).

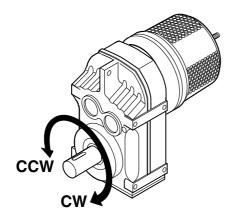
Locking torques

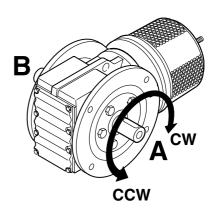
Туре	ype Maximum locking torque backstop [lb-in]	
AT311/RS - AT322/RS	3010	600
AT421/RS - AT422/RS	6200	550
AT522/RS - AT542/RS	10600	630

Specify output direction of rotation when ordering

When you order a gear unit with adapter and backstop, it is necessary to indicate the direction of rotation for the output shaft/output side. The direction of rotation is given looking onto the output shaft/output side of the gear unit. For drives with shaft ends at sides A and B, the direction of rotation must be specified as looking onto side A.

Check the direction of rotation of the drive before starting up the system to avoid damage.





53721AXX

Figure 26: Specify output direction of rotation when ordering

CCW = Counterclock-

wise rotation

CW = Clockwise

rotation



Adapter with hydraulic centrifugal coupling AT (→ GK)

Disc brake AT../BM(G) option



Figure 27: Parallel shaft helical gear unit with adapter AT and disc brake BM(G)

The adapter with hydraulic centrifugal coupling can be configured with an SEW disc brake if the machine is to be braked in a defined manner. The brake is an electromagnetic disc brake with a DC coil which is released electrically and braked using spring force. As a result, the brake satisfies the safety requirement of braking in the event of a power failure. The braking torque can be varied by means of the type and number of brake springs used. The brake can be supplied with DC or AC voltage connection; the equipment needed for controlling the brake and the connection terminals are accommodated in a terminal box attached to the adapter. The brake can additionally be equipped with manual brake release on request.

Braking torques

Туре	d _{rz} 1) [mm]	T _{Bmax} ²⁾ [lb-in]	Reduced braking torques (guide values) [lb-in]					
	10	84						
AT311/BMG - AT322/BMG	12	112	84					
ATSTI/BIVIG - ATSZZ/BIVIG	16	265	168	112	84			
	22	485	400	325	265	168	112	84
	16	265	168	112	84			
AT421/BMG - AT422/BMG	22	485	400	325	265	168	112	84
	28	485	400	325	265	168	112	84
	22	665	445					
AT522/BM - AT542/BM	28	1330	1110	890	665	445		
	32	2210	1770	1330	1110	890	665	445

- 1) The pinion spigot diameter depends on the gear ratio, please contact SEW-EURODRIVE.
- 2) Maximum braking torque

Order information

Specify the required braking torque and brake voltage when ordering a gear unit with adapter, centrifugal coupling and brake. If you do not specify these values in your order, the maximum permitted braking torque will be set.





6.5 Project planning for helical-bevel gear units on swing base MK (\rightarrow GK)



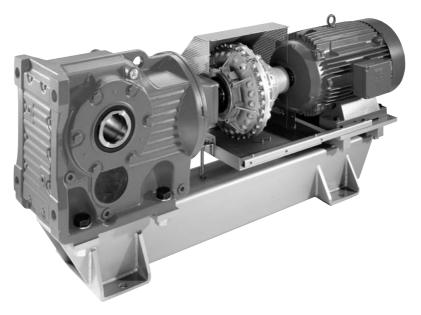


Figure 28: Helical-bevel gear unit on swing base MK

04616AXX

Pre-assembled drive units comprising helical bevel gear units, hydraulic centrifugal couplings and electric motors are available especially for conveyor systems, bucket conveyors and other machines with high inertia starting. The complete arrangement is attached to a torsionally rigid mounting rail. A protective canopy serves as touch guard for the rotating parts and a collecting pan protects from leaking oil in the event of a failure. The collecting pan is only relevant for mounting position M1. For other mounting positions, the customer must take appropriate measures.

Helical-bevel gear units in type sizes 107 to 187 with 4-pole motors of sizes 200 to 280 (40 to 120 Hp) are available in combination with a swing base. ²⁾. The gear units can be used with a solid shaft or as shaft-mounted versions. The mounting rail is equipped with a foot mounting option as standard for use as base plate (output free from overhung loads using elastic coupling). A torque arm is available as option for shaft mounted gear units.

Horizontal mounting positions are standard for the swing base MK. Please contact SEW-EURODRIVE for other mounting positions.

²⁾ The adapter with hydraulic centrifugal coupling is available for motors of size 71 to 180 (0.5 to 30 Hp).

Project planning for helical-bevel gear units on swing base MK (\rightarrow GK)

Structure

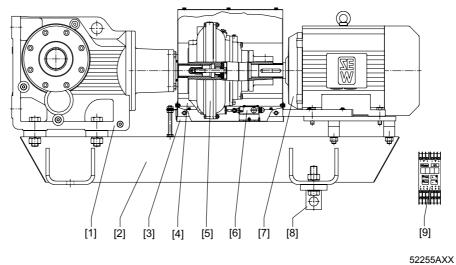


Figure 29: Helical-bevel gear unit on swing base MK

- [1] Helical-bevel gear unit
- [2] Mounting rail
- [3] Oil pan
- [4] Protective canopy
- [5] Hydraulic centrifugal coupling
- [6] Thermal monitoring device (optional design)
- [7] Electric motor
- [8] Torque arm (optional design)
- [9] Speed monitor (optional design, only in conjunction with thermal monitoring BTS)

Select gear unit Please contact SEW-EURODRIVE.

Torque arm /T See dimension sheets "Helical-bevel gear unit on swing base MK" (for shaft-mounted gear units only).

Project planning for helical-bevel gear units on swing base MK (\rightarrow GK)



Centrifugal coupling

The centrifugal coupling used is a hydrodynamic coupling that operates according to the Föttinger principle. The coupling is filled with oil and consists of a pump wheel (motor side) and a turbine wheel (gear unit side). The pump wheel converts the input mechanical energy into fluid energy and the turbine wheel converts this energy back into mechanical energy. Furthermore, the centrifugal couplings on the swing base have a deceleration chamber which holds part of the oil volume when the coupling is stationary. The oil is slowly returned to the pump and turbine wheels during the starting phase. This has a positive influence on the starting phase and reduces strain on the drive and the machine.

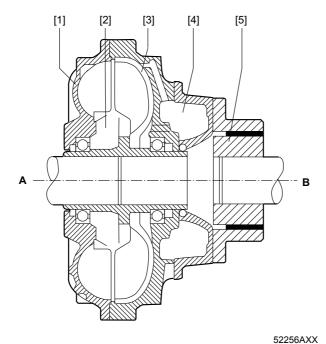


Figure 30: Centrifugal coupling

- [1] Pump wheel
- [2] Operating fluid (hydraulic oil)
- [3] Turbine wheel
- [4] Deceleration chamber
- [5] Flexible connecting coupling[A] Gear unit side
- [B] Motor side

The hydraulic centrifugal coupling is equipped with fusible safety plugs that allow the operating fluid to be evacuated in the event of excessive temperature (severe overload, blockage). In this way the coupling and system are protected from damage. We recommend you use a thermal monitoring device (MTS or BTS option) to prevent the coupling from loosing oil and protect the environment in the event of an oil leakage.

Project planning for helical-bevel gear units on swing base MK (\rightarrow GK)

Mechanical thermal monitoring device /MTS

Using a mechanical thermal monitoring device can prevent the operating fluid from being sprayed into the environment. A switch pin screwed into the coupling releases a spring-loaded switch pin if the temperature reaches an excessive level. This switch pin operates a switch by means of which a warning signal can be output or the machine can be switched off.

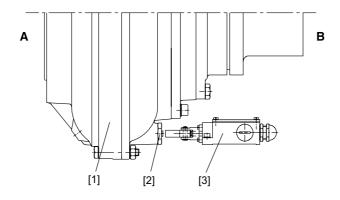


Figure 31: Mechanical thermal monitoring device /MTS

52258AXX

- [1] Hydraulic centrifugal coupling
- [2] Switch bolt
- [3] Switch

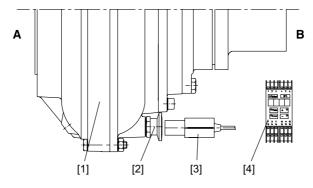
- [A] Gear unit side
- [B] Motor side

Apart from the monitoring device, the centrifugal coupling is equipped with fusible safety plugs. However, these react considerably later than the monitoring device.

Proximity-type thermal monitoring device /BTS

Using a contactless thermal monitoring device can prevent the operating fluid from being sprayed into the environment. The monitoring device consists of three components: a switch pin, which is screwed into the coupling and that changes its inductance if the temperature reaches an excessive level, a switch which detects that the inductance of the switch bolt has changed, and an evaluation unit (speed monitor), which evaluates the signals from the switch. In turn, a warning signal can be output via the speed monitor or the machine can be switched off.

The switch pin regenerates itself and is ready for use again once the coupling has cooled down.



52259AXX

Figure 32: Proximity-type thermal monitoring device /BTS

- [1] Hydraulic centrifugal coupling
- Switch bolt [2]
- Switch
- [4] Speed monitor

- [A] Gear unit side
- [B] Motor side



6.6 Input shaft assembly AD (\rightarrow GK)





04583AXX

Figure 33: Helical gear unit with AD input shaft assembly

SEW helical, parallel shaft helical, helical-bevel and helical-worm gear units are equipped with an input shaft assembly for drive via an exposed shaft extension. The dimensions of the drive shafts are given in metric units according to IEC standard (dimensions in inch on request). The end of the input shaft has a center bore to DIN 332 for mounting and attaching drive components.

The bearings of the input shaft are grease-lubricated. NBR oil seals and gap rings are used to seal the covers. The solid bearing of the drive shaft allows for high overhung loads.



Input shaft assembly AD (\rightarrow GK)

Selecting the gear unit

Determine the gear unit type

 \downarrow

Determine the gear unit size by means of the

- Maximum output torque (T_{a max})
- Gear ratio (i)

in the gear unit selection tables with input shaft assembly AD When selecting AD/P, please observe the selection note on page 82.

 \downarrow

Check the maximum permitted overhung load value on the output (F_{Ra}).

 \downarrow

Check the maximum permitted input power at the gear unit (P_e) by taking account of the thermal limit rating (see page 83).

Ţ

Check the overhung load at the input (F_{Re}).

 \downarrow

In the case of other requirements (such as higher overhung loads on the input side), please contact SEW-EURODRIVE.

Input shaft assembly AD (\rightarrow GK)



Centering shoulder AD../ZR

The input shaft assembly can be configured with a centering shoulder as an option. In this way, a customer's application can be attached to the cover centrally in relation to the input shaft side.

Backstop AD../RS

The input shaft assembly can be supplied with a backstop if the application only requires one permitted direction of rotation. Backstops with centrifugal lift-off sprags are used. The advantage of this design is that the sprags move around inside the backstop without making contact above a certain speed (lift-off speed). This means backstops operate wear-free, maintenance-free, without losses, and they are suited for high speeds.

Dimensions:

The backstop is completely integrated in the cover. This means there is no difference in dimensions between an input shaft assembly with or without backstop (see dimension sheets in the "Input shaft assembly AD" section).

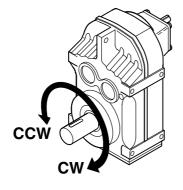
Locking torques:

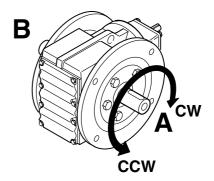
Туре	Maximum locking torque backstop [lb-in]	Lift-off speed [rpm]
AD2/RS	795	640
AD3/RS	3010	600
AD4/RS	6200	550
AD5/RS	10600	630
AD6/RS	12800	430
AD7/RS	12800	430
AD8/RS	25300	430

Specify output direction of rotation in your order:

When you order a gear unit with input shaft assembly and backstop, it is necessary to indicate the direction of rotation of the output shaft/output side. The direction of rotation is given looking onto the output shaft/output side of the gear unit. For drives with shaft ends at sides A and B, the direction of rotation must be specified as looking onto side A.

Check the direction of rotation of the drive before starting up the system to avoid damage.





53722AXX

Figure 34: Specify output direction of rotation when ordering

CCW = Counterclock-

wise rotation

CW = Clockwise

rotation



Input shaft assembly AD (\rightarrow GK)

Motor mounting platform AD.. /P

Belt drives are available with adjustable motor mounting platform for space-saving installation. The motor mounting platform is arranged parallel to the drive shaft and is without tapped holes (also available with tapped holes for IEC standard on request). The distance from the input shaft can be adjusted using threaded columns.



53585AUS

Figure 35: Helical gear unit with input shaft assembly and motor mounting platform AD../P

Input shaft assembly AD $(\rightarrow GK)$



Thermal limit power for gear units with input shaft assembly The power values given in the selection tables for gear units with input shaft assemblies are mechanical limit powers. Depending on the mounting position, however, gear units may become thermally overloaded before they reach the mechanical power limit. Relevant cases for mineral oils are identified in the selection tables (see column under the arrow) by giving their mounting position.

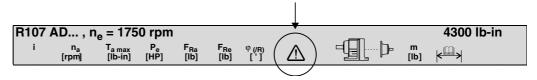


Figure 36: Selection table

50338AUS

If the required mounting position corresponds with an indicated one, please consult SEW. By considering the actual operating conditions, it will then be possible to recalculate the thermal limit rating based on the specific application. Alternatively, suitable measures can be taken (e.g. using a synthetic lubricant with higher thermal stability) to increase the thermal limit rating of the gear unit. The following data are required for recalculation:

Gear unit type			
Output speed [n _a]	rpm	Gear ratio i	
Ambient temperature	°C	Cyclic duration factor cdf	%
Power drawn [P]	Нр		
Installation site:			
Installation on site:			
e.g. base made of steel or con	crete		



Possible motor options (\rightarrow GM, \rightarrow MM)

7 Project Planning for AC Motors

7.1 Possible motor options (\rightarrow GM, \rightarrow MM)

Overview



The following motor options are available in various combinations:

- BM(G)/BR disc brakes (→ page 103)
- IS integrated plug connector (→ page 115)
- Plug connectors AS.., AC.., AM.., AB.., AD.., AK.. (→ page 116)
- Encoders and pre-fabricated cables for encoder connection (→ page 117)
- Encoder mounting adapter (→ page 120)
- Forced cooling fan VR/VS/V (→ page 125)
- Backstop RS (→ page 126)
- Additional flywheel mass Z (flywheel fan) (→ page 126)
- Protection canopy C (→ page 127)
- $MOVIMOT^{\textcircled{R}}$ integrated frequency inverter (\rightarrow page 128)
- Integrated motor circuit breaker/motor protection MOVI-SWITCH[®] (→ page 137)
- Smooth pole-changing unit WPU (→ page 141)

Technical data and dimension drawings



The technical data and dimension drawings for the motor options are listed in the catalogue "Gearmotors."



Project Planning for AC Motors Standards and regulations (\rightarrow GM)



7.2 Standards and regulations (\rightarrow GM)

Conformance to standards

AC motors and AC brake motors from SEW-EURODRIVE conform to the relevant standards and regulations, in particular:

- IEC 60034-1, EN 60034-1
 - Rotating electrical machinery, rating and performance.
- EN 60529
 - IP degrees of protection provided by enclosures of electrical equipment.
- IEC 60072
 - Dimensions and performance of rotating electrical machinery.
- EN 50262
 - Metric threads of cable glands.
- EN 50347
 - Standardized dimensions and power ratings.

Rated data



The specific data of an asynchronous AC motor (AC squirrel cage motor) are:

- Size
- Rated power
- · Cyclic duration factor
- · Rated speed
- · Rated current
- · Rated voltage
- Power factor cosφ
- Enclosure
- · Thermal classification

This data is given on the nameplate of the motor. In accordance with IEC 60034 (EN 60034), the nameplate data apply to a maximum ambient temperature of 40 $^{\circ}$ C (104 $^{\circ}$ F) and a maximum altitude of 1000 m (3300 ft) above sea level.

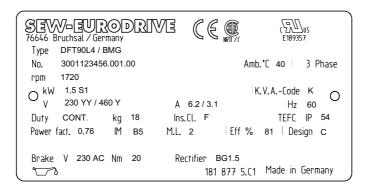


Figure 37: Motor nameplate

59773AXX



Standards and regulations (\rightarrow GM)

Tolerances

According to IEC 60034 (EN 60034), the following tolerances are permitted for electric motors (also applies to the rated voltage range):

Voltage and frequenc	у	Tolerance A or tolerance B
Efficiency η	P _N ≤ 67 Hp P _N > 67 Hp	-0,15 • (1-η) -0,1 • (1-η)
Power factor cosφ		$-\frac{1-\cos\varphi}{6}$
Slip	P _N < 1.3 Hp P _N ≥ 1.3 Hp	±30% ±20%
Starting current		+20%
Tightening torque		-15%+25%
Breakdown torque		-10%
Mass moment of iner	tia	±10%

Tolerance A, tolerance B

Tolerances A and B describe the permitted range within which the frequency and voltage are allowed to deviate from their respective rated points. The origin identified with "0" indicates the respective rated points for frequency and voltage.

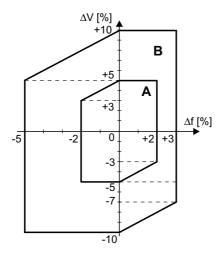


Figure 38: Tolerance ranges A and B

59771AXX

In the tolerance range A, the motor must be able to deliver the rated torque in continuous duty (S1). The other characteristic values and the increase in temperature may deviate slightly from the values for rated voltage and rated frequency.

In the tolerance range B, the motor must be able to deliver the rated torque but not in continuous duty. The increase in temperature and deviations from the rated data are higher than in tolerance range A. Avoid frequent operation of the motor at the limits of tolerance range B.

Undervoltage

It is not possible to achieve the values in the catalogue such as power, torque and speed in the event of undervoltage due to weak supply systems or an insufficiently large motor cable. This is applies in particular to the starting up phase of the motor during which the starting current amounts to a multiple of the rated current.





7.3 Circuit breakers and protective equipment

EMC measures

AC motors, AC brake motors and MOVIMOT[®] drives from SEW-EURODRIVE are components for installation in machinery and systems. The designer of the machine or system is responsible for complying with the EMC Directive 89/336/EEC. Please refer to the publication "Drive Engineering - Practical Implementation, Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) in Drive Engineering" for detailed information about this topic. For specific information on MOVIMOT[®] drives, refer to the "Drive System for Decentralized Installation" system manual.

Line voltage operation, MOVIMOT® drives

SEW-EURODRIVE AC (brake) motors satisfy the EMC generic standards EN 50081 and EN 50082 when used in accordance with their designated use in continuous line voltage operation. Interference suppression measures are not necessary. MOVIMOT® drives also satisfy the EMC generic standards EN 50081 and EN 50082 when operated in accordance with their designated use.

Switching operation

For switching operation of the motor, take suitable measures for suppressing interference from the switchgear.

Inverter operation

Regarding inverter operation, please refer to the installation and EMC instructions provided by the inverter manufacturer. Also note the following points:

Brake motors on the inverter

Install the brake cables of brake motors separately from the other power cables, maintaining a distance of at least 200 mm (7.87 in). Joint installation is only permitted if either the brake cable or the power cable is shielded.

Tachometer connection on the inverter

Observe the following instructions when connecting the tachometer:

- Use a shielded cable with twisted pair conductors only.
- Connect the shield to the PE potential on both ends over a large surface area.
- Install signal cables separately from power cables or brake cables (min. distance or 200 mm or 7.87 in).

Positive temperature coefficient (PTC) thermistor TF connection on the inverter Install the connecting lead of the positive temperature coefficient (PTC) thermistor TF separately from other power cables, maintaining a distance of at least 200 mm (7.87 in). Collective installation is only permitted if either the TF cable or the power cable is shielded.



Circuit breakers and protective equipment

Motor protection

Selecting the correct protection device is a significant factor in determining the operational reliability of the motor. We distinguish between protection devices that are current-dependent and those that depend on the motor temperature. Current-dependent protection devices include fuses or motor circuit breakers. Temperature dependent protection devices are PTC thermistors or bimetallic switches (thermostats) in the winding. PTC thermistors or bimetallic switches respond when the maximum permitted winding temperature is reached. Their advantage is that temperatures are measured right where they occur.

Motor circuit breakers

Motor circuit breakers offer adequate protection against overload in standard operation with a low starting frequency, brief start-ups and starting currents that are not excessive. The motor circuit breaker is set to the rated motor current.

Motor circuit breakers are not adequate as the sole means of protection given switching operation with a high starting frequency (> 60 1/h) and for high inertia starting. In these cases, we recommend you use positive temperature coefficient (PTC) thermistors TF in addition.

PTC thermistor

Three positive temperature coefficient (PTC) thermistors **TF** (PTC, characteristic curve according to DIN 44080) are connected in series in the motor and connected from the terminal box to the TF/TH input of the inverter or to a trip switch in the control cabinet. Motor protection with positive temperature coefficient (PTC) thermistors TF provide comprehensive protection against thermal overload. Motors protected in this way can be used for high inertia starting, switching and braking operation as well as with fluctuating mains power supply. A motor circuit breaker is usually installed in addition to the TF. SEW-EURODRIVE recommends always using motors equipped with TF for inverter operation.

Bimetallic switch

Three bimetallic switches **TH**, connected in series in the motor, are looped directly into the motor monitoring circuit from the terminal box.

Fuses

Fuses do not protect the motor from overload. Their only purpose is short-circuit protection.

The following table provides an overview of the various protection devices used for various causes.

 = no protection ■ limited protection		dependent on device	Temperature dependent protection device		
= comprehensive protection	Fuse	Protective circuit breaker	PTC thermistor (TF)	Bimetallic switch (TH)	
Over-currents up to 200 % I _N	0	•	•	•	
High inertia starting, reversal	0	•	•	•	
Switching operation up to Z = 30 1/h	0	•	•	•	
Stalling	•	•	•	•	
Single phasing	0	•	•	•	
Voltage deviation	0	•	•	•	
Frequency deviation	0	•	•	•	
Insufficient motor cooling	0	0	•	•	

MOVIMOT® protection devices

- MOVIMOT[®] integrate protective equipment to prevent thermal damage.
- No other external devices are required for motor protection.



Circuit breakers and protective equipment



Secure switching of inductances

Note the following notes for switching of inductances:

· Switching of low-speed motor windings.

If the cable is installed unfavorably, switching of low-speed motor windings can generate voltage peaks. Voltage peaks can damage windings and contacts. Install varistors in the incoming cable to avoid such problems.

· Switching of brake coils.

Varistors must be used to avoid harmful switching overvoltages caused by switching operations in the DC circuit of disk brakes.

Brake control systems from SEW-EURODRIVE are equipped with varistors as standard. Use contactors with contacts in utilization category AC3 or better to EN 60947-4-1 for switching of brake coils.

· Suppressor circuit on the switching devices.

According to EN 60204 (Electrical Equipment of Machines), motor windings must be equipped with interference suppression to protect the numerical or programmable logic controllers. Because problems are primarily caused by switching operations, we recommend installing suppressor circuits on the switching devices.





Electrical characteristics (\rightarrow GM, \rightarrow MM)

7.4 Electrical characteristics (\rightarrow GM, \rightarrow MM)

Suitability for use with an inverter

AC (brake) motors can be operated on inverters, for example SEW-EURODRIVE MOVIDRIVE®, MOVITRAC® and MOVIMOT®, thanks to the high quality of insulation (including phase separator) with which they are equipped as standard.

The winding option "reinforced insulation" is available for voltages higher than AC 500V. The SEW unit designation for this option is "/RI".

Frequency

SEW-EURODRIVE AC motors are designed for a system frequency of 50 Hz or 60 Hz on request. As standard, the technical data for AC motors refer to a 50 Hz supply frequency.

Motor voltage

AC motors are available for rated voltages from 220 to 690 V. Pole-changing motors in sizes 63 ... 90 are available for rated voltages from 220 ... 500 V only.

Motor sizes 71 to 132S are usually supplied in a version for the voltage range 220 ... 240/380 × 415 V_{AC} , 50 Hz. The jumpers for setting the star or delta connection are supplied with the motor in a bag inside the terminal box. For motor sizes >132S, the standard design is 380 ... 415/660 ... 690 V_{AC} , 50 Hz. The star or delta jumpers are mounted on the terminal board.

For 50 Hz power supply

The standards voltages are:

Motore	Motor size				
Motors	56 (4-pole only)	6390			
	Mot	or voltage			
2, 4 and 6-pole motors, applies to the voltage range	220240 V _{AC} 人 380415 V _{AC} 人	220240/380415 V _{AC} ∆/人			
Single-speed	-	230/400 V _{AC} △/人 290/500 V _{AC} △/人			
Multi-speed, Dahlander	-	400 V _{AC} ∆/人人			
Multi-speed, separate winding	-	400 V _{AC} ↓ / ↓			
	Brake voltage				
2, 4 and 6-pole motors, applies to the voltage range	220240 V _{AC} 380415 V _{AC}	220240 V _{AC} 380415 V _{AC}			
Standard voltages	24 V _{DC} / 2	30 V _{AC} / 400 V _{AC}			
	Forced cooling fan voltage				
Standard voltage VR	-	24 V _{DC} ¹⁾			
Voltage range VS	-	1 × 220266 V _{AC} ¹⁾ 1 × 115 V			

¹⁾ not applicable for motor size 63

Motoro	Motor size					
Motors	100132S	225280				
	Motor voltage					
2, 4 and 6-pole motors, applies to the voltage range	220240/ 380415 V _{AC} Δ/ \downarrow 380415 V _{AC} Δ/ \downarrow					
Single-speed	230/400 V _{AC} △/↓ 290/500 V _{AC} △/↓ 400/690 V _{AC} △/↓ 500 V _{AC} △					
Multi-speed, Dahlander	400 V _{AC} △/人人					
Multi-speed, separate winding		400 V _{AC} ↓ / ↓				
	Brake voltage					
2, 4 and 6-pole motors, applies to the voltage range	220240 V _{AC} 380415 V _{AC}					
Standard voltages	24	V _{DC} / 230 V _{AC} / 400 V	AC			
	Forced cooling fan voltage					
Standard voltage VR	24 V _{DC}	-	-			
Voltage range VS	1 × 220266 V _{AC} 1 × 115 V	-	-			



Electrical characteristics (\rightarrow GM, \rightarrow MM)



Motors	Motor size				
Wotors	100132S	132M225	225280		
Voltage range V	-	3 × 380415 V _{AC} 3 × 230 V _{AC} 3 × 460 V _{AC}	3 × 346500 V _{AC}		

Motors and brakes for 230/400 V_{AC} and motors for 690 V_{AC} may also be operated on supply systems with a rated voltage of 220/380 V_{AC} or 660 V_{AC} respectively. The voltage dependent data will slightly change in this case.

Standard connections 50 Hz motors

No. of poles	Synchronous speed n _{syn} at 50 Hz [1/min]	Connection
2	3000	
4	1500	人;人/Δ
6	1000	人/Δ
8	750	人/Δ
8/4	750/1500	Δ/人人 Dahlander
8/2	750/3000	人 / 人 separate winding

50 Hz motor on 60 Hz supply system The rated data of motors designed for 50 Hz supply systems are slightly different when the motors are operated on 60 Hz supply systems.

Motor voltage Motor connection		U [V] at 60	Changed rated data			
at 50 Hz	Wotor connection	Hz	n _N	P_N	T _N	T_A/T_N
230/400 V _{AC} 公人	Δ	230	+20%	0%	-17%	-17%
230/400 V _{AC} Δ/人	人	460	+20%	+20%	0%	0%
400/690 V _{AC} ∆/人	Δ	400	12070	12070	0 70	0 70

For 60 Hz power supply

The standard voltages are indicated in bold:

NA - 4		Motor size		
Motors	56	63	7190	
		Motor voltage		
2, 4 and 6-pole motors, applies to the voltage range	240266 V _{AC} 人 415460 V _{AC} 人	240266/415460 V _{AC} ∆/人		
Single-speed	-	266/460 V _{AC} Δ/ 220/380 V _{AC} Δ/ 330/575 V _{AC} Δ/ 230/460 V _{AC} Δ/	266/460 V _{AC} Δ/\ 220/380 V _{AC} Δ/\ 330/575 V _{AC} Δ/\ 200/400 V _{AC} _\/\ 220/440 V _{AC} _\/\ 230/460 V _{AC} _\/\	
Multi-speed, Dahlander	-	460 V _{AC}	, Δ/ <u></u>	
Multi-speed, separate winding	-	-	460 V _{AC} 人 / 人	
		Brake voltage		
2, 4 and 6-pole motors, applies to the voltage range	240266 V _{AC} 415460 V _{AC}	240266 V _{AC} 415460 V _{AC}		
Standard voltages	24 V _{D0}	C / 110 V _{AC} / 230 V _{AC} / 46	60 V _{AC}	
	Forced cooling fan voltage			
Standard voltage VR	-	-	24 V _{DC}	
Voltage range VS	-	-	1 × 220266 V _{AC} 1 × 115 V	



Electrical characteristics (\rightarrow GM, \rightarrow MM)

Motors	Motor size					
Wotors	100132S	132M225	250280			
		Motor voltage				
2, 4 and 6-pole motors, applies to the voltage range	240266/ 415460 V _{AC} Δ/\ 415460 V _{AC} Δ					
Single-speed	266/460 V _{AC} Δ/\ 220/380 V _{AC} Δ/\ 330/575 V_{AC} Δ/\ 200/400 V _{AC} _\/\ 220/440 V _{AC} _\/\ 230/460 V_{AC} _\/\					
Multi-speed, Dahlander	460 V _{AC} 公人人					
Multi-speed, separate winding		460 V _{AC} 人 / 人				
		Brake voltage				
2, 4 and 6-pole motors, applies to the voltage range		240266 V _{AC} 415460 V _{AC}				
Standard voltages	24 V _{DC}	/ 110 V _{AC} / 230 V _{AC} / 4	460 V _{AC}			
	Fo	rced cooling fan volta	age			
Standard voltage VR	24 V _{DC}	-	-			
Voltage range VS	1 × 220266 V _{AC}					
Voltage range V	3 × 380415 V _{AC} 3 × 230 V _{AC} 3 × 460 V _{AC} 3 × 346500 V					

Standard connections 60 Hz motors

No. of poles	Synchronous speed n _{syn} at 60 Hz [1/min]	Connection
2	3600	△人; 人人 / 人
4	1800	△/人; 人人 / 人
6	1200	△/人; 人人 / 人
8/4	900/1800	Δ/人人 Dahlander
8/2	900/3600	人 / 人 separate winding

60 Hz motor on 50 Hz supply system The rated data of motors designed for 60 Hz supply systems are slightly different when these motors are operated on 50 Hz supply systems.

Example: NEMA C-motor, designed for the USA, operation on a 50 Hz supply system:

Motor voltage	Motor connection	U [V] at 50	Changed rated data					
at 60 Hz (USA)	Motor connection	Hz	n _N	P_N	T _N	T_A/T_N		
230/460 V _{AC} 人人 / 人	人	400	-17%	-17%	0%	0%		

Motors for USA and Canada

Motors for USA and Canada are designed according to NEMA or CSA regulations. Single-speed motors in NEMA or CSA design are registered with Underwriters Laboratories (UL). The following voltage assignments (60 Hz) are customary in the USA and Canada:

	Rated voltage of the supply power	Rated voltage of the motor
	208 V	200 V
USA	240 V	230 V
	480 V	460 V
Canada	600 V	575 V

The motor voltage may deviate up to ± 10 % from the rated voltage. This deviation corresponds to tolerance B (\rightarrow page 86).

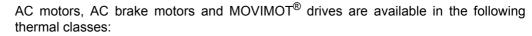
In the USA, 230/460 V_{AC} / 60 Hz motors are usually used (\rightarrow Sec. International and national markets on page 101).





7.5 Thermal characteristics (\rightarrow GM, \rightarrow MM)

Thermal classes according to IEC 60034-1 (EN 60034-1)





- The standard design for all single-speed AC motors/AC brake motors and Dahlander motors is thermal class B. Thermal classes F or H are available on request.
- The standard design for all multi-speed AC motors/AC brake motors with separate winding is thermal class F. Thermal class H is available on request.
- Standard design for all MOVIMOT[®] drives is thermal class F. Other thermal classes are not possible for MOVIMOT[®] drives.



The table below lists the overtemperatures to IEC 60034-1 (EN 60034-1).

Thermal class		Overstermenesterne limit [I/]
Old	New	Overtemperature limit [K]
В	130 °C	80 K
F	155 °C	105 K
Н	180 °C	125 K

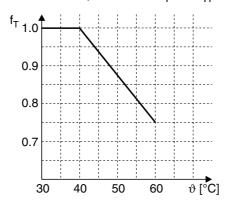
Power reduction

The rated power P_N of a motor depends on the ambient temperature and the altitude. The rated power stated on the nameplate applies to an ambient temperature of 40 °C (104 °F) and a maximum altitude of 1,000 m (3300 ft) above sea level. The rated power must be reduced according to the following formula in the case of higher ambient temperatures or altitudes:

$$P_{Nred} = P_N \cdot f_T \cdot f_H$$

AC motors

For AC motors, the factors f_T and f_H are listed in the following diagram:



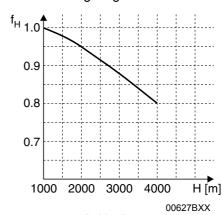


Figure 39: Power reduction dependent on ambient temperature and altitude

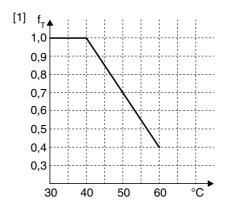
θ = Ambient temperature

H = Altitude above sea level

Thermal characteristics (\rightarrow GM, \rightarrow MM)

MOVIMOT® drives

For $MOVIMOT^{\circledR}$ drives, the factors f_T und f_H are given in the following diagrams:



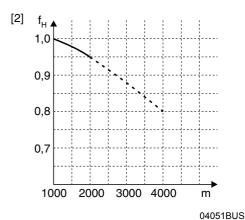


Figure 40: Power reduction dependent on ambient temperature and altitude

[1] Ambient temperature

[2] Altitude above sea level (Altitudes of more than 2000 m subject to limitations. Observe the installation notes in the "MOVIMOT® MM03C"MM03C-MM3XC operating instructions.

Duty types

The following duty types are defined in IEC 60034-1 (EN 60034-1):

Duty type	Explanation
S1	Continuous duty: Operation at a constant load; the motor reaches thermal equilibrium.
S2	Short-time duty: Operation at constant load for a given time followed by a time at rest. The motor returns to ambient temperature during the rest period.
S3	Intermittent periodic duty: The starting current does not significantly affect the temperature rise. Characterized by a sequence of identical duty cycles, each including a time of operation at constant load and a time at rest. Described by the "cyclic duration factor (cdf)" in %.
S4S10	Intermittent periodic duty: The starting current affecting the temperature rise. Characterized by a sequence of identical duty cycles, each including a time of operation at constant load and a time at rest. Described by the "cyclic duration factor (cdf)" in % and the number of cycles per hour.



For inverter operation, S1 continuous duty is usually assumed. For a great number of cycles per hour, it may be necessary to assume S9 intermittent periodic duty.



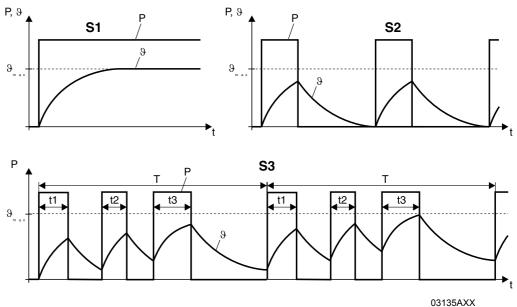


Figure 41: Duty types S1, S2 and S3

Cyclic duration factor (cdf)

The cyclic duration factor (cdf) is the ratio between the period of loading and the duration of the duty cycle. The duration of the duty cycle is the sum of times of operation and times at rest and de-energized. A typical value for the duration of the duty cycle is ten minutes.

$$cdf = \frac{\text{total on-times } (t1 + t2 + t3)}{\text{cycle duration } (T)} \bullet 100 \text{ [%]}$$

Power increasing factor K

Unless specified otherwise, the rated power of the motor refers to duty type S1 (100 % cdf) according to IEC 60034 (EN 60034). If a motor designed for S1 and 100 % cdf is operated in mode S2 "short-time duty" or S3 "intermittent periodic duty", the rated power can be multiplied by the power increasing factor K specified on the nameplate.

Duty type	Duty type					
S2	Period of operation	60 min 30 min 10 min	1.1 1.2 1.4			
S3	Cyclic duration factor (cdf)	60% 40% 25% 15%	1.1 1.15 1.3 1.4			
S4S10	The following information must be specified to power and the duty type: number and type of time, time at load, braking type, braking time, period at rest and power demand.	On request				

In the case of extremely high counter torques and high mass moments of inertia (high inertia starting), please contact SEW-EURODRIVE and provide the exact technical data.



Starting frequency (\rightarrow GM, \rightarrow MM)

7.6 Starting frequency (\rightarrow GM, \rightarrow MM)

A motor is usually rated according to its thermal loading. In many applications the motor is started only once (S1 = continuous running duty = 100 % cdf). The power demand calculated from the load torque of the driven machine is the same as the rated motor power.

High starting frequency

Many applications call for a high starting frequency at low counter-torque, such as in travel drives. In this case, it is not the power demand that is the decisive factor in determining the size of the motor, but rather the number of times the motor has to start up. Frequent starting means the high starting current flows every time, leading to disproportionate heating of the motor. The windings become overheated if the heat absorbed is greater than the heat dissipated by the motor ventilation system. The thermal load capacity of the motor can be increased by selecting a suitable thermal classification or by means of forced cooling (\rightarrow Sec. "Thermal characteristics" on page 93).

No-load starting frequency Z₀

SEW-EURODRIVE specifies the permitted starting frequency of a motor as the no-load starting frequency Z_0 at 50 % cdf. This value indicates the number of times per hour that the motor can accelerate the mass moment of inertia of its rotor up to speed without counter-torque at 50 % cdf. If an additional mass moment of inertia has to be accelerated or if an additional load torque occurs, the starting time of the motor will increase. Increased current flows during this acceleration time. This means the motor is subjected to increased thermal load and the permitted starting frequency is reduced.

Permitted starting frequency of the motor You can determine the permitted starting frequency Z of the motor in cycles/hour [1/h] using the following formula:

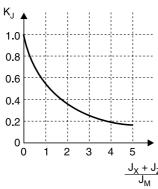
$$Z = Z_0 \bullet K_J \bullet K_M \bullet K_P$$

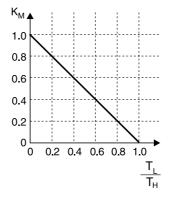
You can determine the factors K_J, K_M and K_P using the following diagrams:

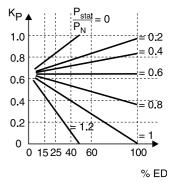
Depending on the additional moment of inertia

Depending on the counter-torque at startup

Depending on the static power and the cyclic duration factor (cdf)







00628BUS

Figure 42: Dependency of the starting frequency

J_X = Total of all external mass moments of inertia in relation to the motor axis

 J_7 = Mass moment of inertia flywheel fan

J_M = Mass moment of inertia of the motor

 T_1 = Load-torque during startup

T_H = Acceleration torque motor

P_{stat} = Power requirement after start-up (static power)

power)

 P_N = Rated motor power

%cdf = cyclic duration factor

Starting frequency (\rightarrow GM, \rightarrow MM)



Example

Motor: DT80N4/BMG (\rightarrow Sec. "Technical data of AC motors")

No-load starting frequency $Z_0 = 14000 \text{ 1/h}$

1.
$$(J_X + J_Z) / J_M = 3.5$$
 $\rightarrow K_J = 0.2$

2.
$$T_L / T_H = 0.6$$
 $\rightarrow K_M = 0.4$

3.
$$P_{stat} / P_N = 0.6$$
 and 60% cdf $\rightarrow K_P = 0.65$

$$Z = Z_0 \bullet K_J \bullet K_M \bullet K_P = 14000 \text{ c/h} \bullet 0.2 \bullet 0.4 \bullet 0.65 = 728 \text{ c/h}$$

The cycle duration is 5 s, the operating time 3 s.

Permitted work done by the brake

If you are using a brake motor, you have to check whether the brake is approved for use with the required starting frequency Z. Refer to the information in Sec. "Permitted work done by the brake" on page 105.



Mechanical characteristics (\rightarrow GM, \rightarrow MM)

7.7 Mechanical characteristics (\rightarrow GM, \rightarrow MM)

Degrees of protection according to EN 60034 (IEC 60034-5)





The standard degree of protection for AC motors, AC brake motors and MOVIMOT[®] drives is IP54. Enclosures IP55, IP56, IP65 or IP66 are available upon request.

	1st	digit	2nd digit
IP	Touch guard	Protection against foreign objects	Protection against water
0	No protection	No protection	No protection
1	Protected against access to hazardous parts with the back of your hand	Protection against solid foreign objects Ø50 mm and larger	Protection against dripping water
2	Protected against access to hazardous parts with a finger	Protection against solid foreign objects Ø12 mm and larger	Protection against dripping water when tilted up to 15°
3	Protected against access to hazardous parts with a tool	Protection against solid foreign objects Ø2.5 mm and larger	Protection against spraying water
4		Protection against solid foreign objects Ø1 mm and larger	Protection against splashing water
5	Protected against access to hazardous parts with a wire	Protection against dust	Protection against water jets
6		Dust-proof	
7	-	-	Protection against temporary immersion in water
8	-	-	Protection against permanent immersion in water

Other options

Increased corrosion protection for metal parts and additional impregnation of the winding (protection against moisture and acid) is available as is the supply of explosion-proof motors and brake motors with EExe enclosure (increased safety), EExed (increased safety motor, flameproof brake) and EExd (flameproof). Refer to the information in in Sec. "Product Description and Overview of Types/General information" in this regard. Contact SEW-EURODRIVE for availability.

Vibration properties of motors

The rotors of AC motors are dynamically balanced with a half key. Motors according to vibration severity grade "N" according to DIN ISO 2373 (EN60034-14:1997) or vibration grade "A" according to IEC 60034-14:2003. In the case of specific requirements on the mechanical running smoothness, single-speed motors without brake, forced cooling fan, encoder, etc. are available in low-vibration design vibration class "R" according to DIN ISO 2373 or vibration grade "B" according to IEC 60034-14:2003.





7.8 Overhung loads (\rightarrow GM, \rightarrow MM)

Refer to the section "Project Planning for Gear Units" Overhung loads and axial forces/ for general information about overhung loads. The following table lists the permitted overhung loads (top value) and axial forces (bottom value) of AC motors:

Mount-	[rpm]		Permitted overhung load F _R [lb] Permitted axial load F _A [lb]; F _{A_tension} = F _{A_pressure} Size												
position poles		63	71	80	90	100	112	1328	132ML 132M	160M	160L	180	200	225	250 280
	900 8	-	156 45	205 54	288 72	380 90	395 108	425 126	585 144	810 215	850 215	1260 288	1350 450	-	-
Foot	1200 6	-	144 36	189 45	270 54	340 72	360 90	395 108	540 126	740 180	765 180	1120 250	1240 425	-	1800 560
mounted motor	1800 4	-	126 27	162 36	235 47	290 61	315 61	335 61	450 90	585 144	695 144	1010 210	1060 540	1570 540	1800 560
	3600 2	-	90 18	117 22	162 33	215 43	220 45	245 47	325 72	450 108	515 108	775 180	830 415	-	-
	900 8	-	191 56	260 67	360 90	470 112	495 135	540 157	720 180	1030 270	1080 270	1570 360	1690 560	- -	-
Flange-	1200 6	135 34	180 45	235 56	335 67	425 90	450 112	495 135	650 157	920 225	970 225	1420 315	1530 540	-	2470 675
mounted motor	1800 4	112 25	157 31	200 45	290 56	370 79	395 79	425 79	560 112	720 180	880 180	1260 270	1330 675	1960 675	2020 585
	3600 2	90 16	112 22	146 29	200 40	270 54	270 56	290 58	405 90	560 135	650 135	970 225	1030 515	-	-

Overhung load conversion for off-center force application The permitted overhung loads must be calculated using the following formulae in the event that force is not applied at the center of the shaft end. The smaller of the two values F_{xL} (according to bearing service life) and F_{xW} (according to shaft strength) is the permitted value for the overhung load at point x. Note that the calculations apply to M_N .

F_{xL} based on bearing life

$$F_{xL} = F_R \cdot \frac{a}{b+x}$$
 [lb]

F_{xW} from the shaft strength

$$F_{xW} = \frac{c \cdot 10^3}{f + x} [lb]$$

 F_R = Permitted overhung load (x = I/2) [lb]

x = Distance from the shaft shoulder to the force application point [in]

a, b, f= Motor constant for overhung load conversion [in]c= Motor constant for overhung load conversion [in]



Overhung loads (\rightarrow GM, \rightarrow MM)

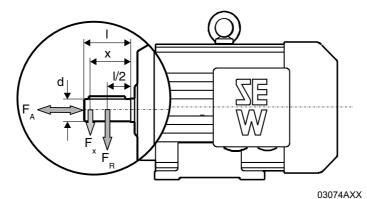


Figure 43: Overhung load FX for off-center force application

Motor constants for overhung load conversion

	а	b			С		f	d	I
Size	[in]	[in]	2-pole [lb-in]	4-pole [lb-in]	6-pole [lb-in]	8-pole [lb-in]	[in]	[mm]	[in]
63	6.34	5.75	0.10	0.15	0.17	-	0.51	14	1.18
71	6.24	5.66	0.10	0.14	0.16	0.17	0.54	14	1.18
80	8.42	7.63	0.15	0.21	0.25	0.27	0.54	19	1.57
90	8.97	7.98	0.24	0.35	0.40	0.43	0.52	24	1.97
DT100	10.66	9.48	0.37	0.51	0.59	0.66	0.56	28	2.36
DV100	10.66	9.48	0.37	0.51	0.59	0.66	0.56	28	2.36
112M	11.29	10.11	0.47	0.67	0.77	0.84	0.95	28	2.36
132S	13.46	11.88	0.62	0.85	0.99	1.08	0.95	38	3.15
132M	13.56	11.99	0.77	1.06	1.27	1.38	0.79	38	3.15
132ML	15.93	14.35	1.06	1.38	1.75	1.92	0.79	38	3.15
160M	16.52	14.35	1.33	1.73	2.19	2.39	0.79	42	4.33
160L	17.15	14.98	1.57	2.12	2.32	2.59	0.87	42	4.33
180	19.98	17.81	2.35	3.07	3.42	3.82	0.87	48	4.33
200	21.16	19.00	1.80	2.29	2.68	2.92	0	55	4.33
225	24.67	21.91	-	4.34	-	-	0	60	5.51
250	25.91	23.15	-	5.58	-	-	0	65	5.51
280	25.91	23.15	-	5.58	-	-	0	75	5.51

2nd motor shaft

Contact SEW-EURODRIVE regarding permitted load for 2nd motor shaft end.

Motor bearings used

The following table shows which bearings are used in SEW-EURODRIVE AC (brake) motors:

	[Orive-end bearing		Non drive-end bearing		
Motor type	Flange-mounted motor Gearmotor Fo		Foot mounted motor	without brake	with brake	
56	-	6302-Z	-	6001-2	2RS-J	
63	6203-2Z-J	6303-2Z-J	-	6202-2Z-J	6202-2RS-J-C3	
71 80	6204-2RS-J-C3 6303-2RS-J-C3		6204-2RS-J-C3	6203-2RS-J-C3	6203-2RS-J-C3	
90 100		6306-2RS-J-C3		6205-2RS-J-C3	6205-2RS-J-C3	
112 132S	6208-2RS-J-C3	6307-2RS-J-C3	6208-2RS-J-C3	6207-2RS-J-C3	6207-2RS-J-C3	
132M 160M		6309-2Z-J-C3		6209-2	Z-J-C3	
160L 180L		63122Z-J-C3	6213-2	Z-J-C3		
200 225		6314-2	Z-J-C3			
250 280		6316-2Z-J-C3		6315-2	Z-J-C3	



North American market (\rightarrow GM, \rightarrow MM)



7.9 North American market (\rightarrow GM, \rightarrow MM)

CSA/NEMA/UL-R





SEW-EURODRIVE offers the NEMA MG1 version or the "CSA/UL-R" option for drives delivered to North America (\rightarrow " Motors for the USA and Canada" on page 92). These versions have the following characteristic features:

- Terminal designation T1, T2, etc. in addition to U1, V1, etc.
- In MOVIMOT® drives additional earth terminal via an external terminal.
- Some terminal boxes are made of gray-cast iron and others of aluminum:

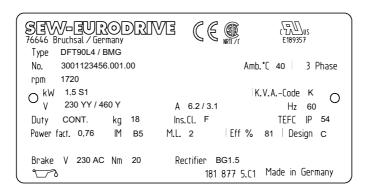
Motor size	Terminal box material
DT56/DR63	Aluminium (part of the motor housing)
DT71 DV132S	Gray-cast iron, aluminium as option
DT71 DV132S / BM(G) with BSR/BUR	Gray-cast iron
DV132M DV280	Always gray cast iron

Cable entry in the terminal box compliant with ANSI / ASME B1.20.1.-1983 with NPT threads (conical inch threads). The following table shows the number of cable entries and NPT sizes for the respective motor sizes.

Motor size	Number and type of threads	
DT56	$1 \times 1/2$ " NPT + $1 \times 3/8$ " NPT (with adapter)	
DR63	2 × 1/2" NPT (with adapter)	
DT71 DT90	2 × 1/2" NPT	
DV100 DV132S	1 × 3/4" NPT + 1 × 1/2" NPT	
DV132M DV160M	1 × 1 1/4" NPT + 1 × 1/2" NPT	
DV160L DV225	2 × 1 1/2" NPT + 1 × 1/2" NPT	
DV250M DV280S	2 × 2 1/2" NPT + 2 × 1/2" NPT	

The NPT openings are sealed with plugs for transportation and storage.

For AC motors/AC brake motors modified nameplate with the following information: TEFC, K.V.A. code and design. With CSA/UL-R option also CSA and UR mark (UL registration no. E189357).



59773AXX

Figure 44: Motor nameplate for the CSA/UL-R version



North American market (\rightarrow GM, \rightarrow MM)

• For MOVIMOT® drives modified nameplate with the following information: TEFC, UL identification character (UL registration no. 2D06).

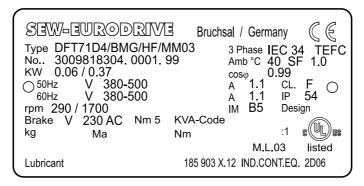


Figure 45: Motor nameplate

06703AXX

Brakes (\rightarrow GM)



7.10 Brakes (\rightarrow GM)

General



On request, SEW-EURODRIVE motors and gearmotors can be supplied with an integrated mechanical brake. The brake is a DC-operated electromagnetic disc brake that is released electrically and applied using spring force. The brake is applied in case of a power failure. It meets the basic safety requirements. The brake can also be released mechanically if equipped with a manual brake release. You will receive a manual lever with automatic reset. The brake is controlled by a control module that is either installed in the motor conduit box or the control cabinet. For detailed information on brakes from SEW-EURODRIVE, refer to the publication "Drive Engineering - Practical Implementation – SEW Disc Brake."

A main advantage of brakes from SEW-EURODRIVE is their very short length. The brake bearing end shield is an integral part of both the motor and the brake. The integrated construction of the brake motor permits particularly compact and sturdy solutions.

Basic structure

The illustration below shows the basic structure of the brake.

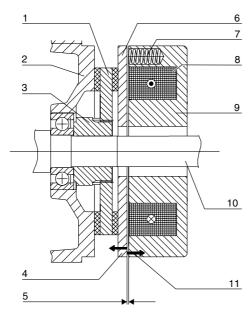


Figure 46: Basic structure of the brake

00871BXX

- 1 Brake disc
- 2 Brake endshield
- 3 Driver
- 4 Spring force
- 5 Working air gap
- 6 Pressure plate
- 7 of brake spring
- 8 Brake coil

- 9 Brake coil body
- 10 Motor shaft
- 11 Electromagnetic force



Brakes (→ GM)

Short response times

A primary feature of the brake is the patented two-coil system. This system consists of the accelerator coil (BS) and the holding coil (TS). The special SEW-EURODRIVE brake control system ensures that, when the brake is released, the accelerator coil is switched on first with a high current inrush, after which the holding coil is switched on. The result is a particularly short response time when releasing the brake.

The principle of the two coil system also reduces back EMF so that the brake is applied more rapidly. The result is a reduced stopping distance. The brake can be switched off in the DC and AC circuit to achieve particularly short response times when applying the brake, for example in hoists.



Brakes (\rightarrow GM)



Permitted work done by the brake

If you are using a brake motor, you have to check whether the brake is approved for use with the required starting frequency Z. The following diagrams show the permitted work done W_{max} per cycle for different brakes and rated speeds. The values are given with reference to the required starting frequency Z in cycles/hour (1/h).

Example: The rated speed is 1800 rpm and the brake BM 32 is used. At 200 cycles per hour, the permitted work done per cycle is 9000 J (\rightarrow Figure 48).

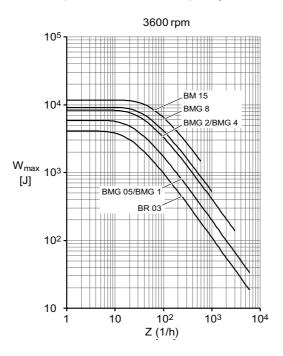


Figure 47: Maximum permitted work done per cycle at 3600 rpm

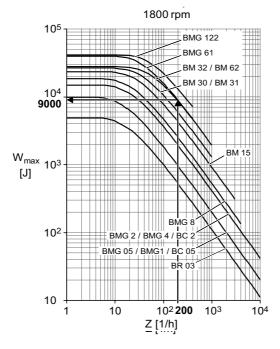
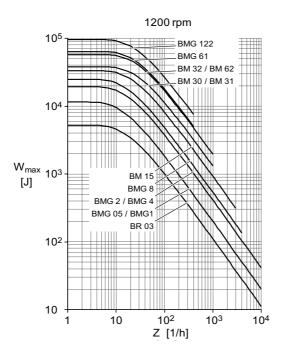


Figure 48: Maximum permitted work done per cycle at 1800 rpm



Brakes (\rightarrow GM)



60662AXX Figure 49: Maximum permitted work done per cycle at 1200 rpm

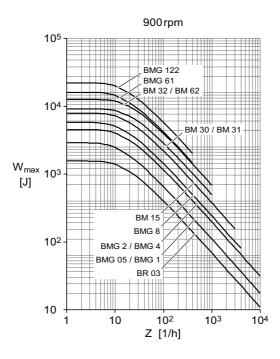


Figure 50: Maximum permitted work done per cycle at 1200 rpm

Project Planning for AC Motors Brakes $(\rightarrow GM)$



Emergency stop features

In hoist applications it is mandatory that the limits of the permitted maximum work done (maximum work done see diagrams on page 105) are not exceeded even in the event of an emergency stop. In other applications, such as travel drives with reduced braking torques, much higher values can be permitted based on the type of application. Please consult SEW-EURODRIVE if you need values for increased brake work for emergency stops.

Brake control system

Various brake control systems are available for controlling disc brakes with a DC coil, depending on the requirements and the operating conditions. All brake control systems are fitted as standard with varistors to protect against overvoltage. Refer to the "Brakes and Accessories" manual for detailed information about SEW-EURODRIVE brakes.

The brake control systems are either installed directly in the motor conduit box or in the control cabinet. In case of motors of thermal class H and explosion-proof motors (eDT..BC), the control system must be installed in the control cabinet.

Standard version

As standard, DT/DV...BM(G) AC brake motors are delivered with integrated brake control system BG/BGE for AC connection or an installed control unit BS/BSG for DC 24 V connection. The motors are delivered completely ready for connection.

Motor type	AC connection	DC 24 V connection
DT56./BMG02, DR63/BR	BG	without control unit ¹⁾
DT71/BMG - DV100/BMG	BG	BS
DV112/BMG - DV225/BM	BGE	BSG
DV250/BMG - DV280/BMG	BGE	-

¹⁾ The overvoltage protection must be implemented by the customer, for example using varistors.

Brake control system in the motor conduit box

The supply voltage for brakes with an AC connection is either supplied separately or tapped from the supply system to the motor in the conduit box. Only motors with a single speed can be supplied from the motor supply voltage. With pole-changing motors and for operation on an inverter, the supply voltage for the brake must be supplied separately.

It is important to take into consideration the brake reaction is delayed by the residual voltage of the motor in case the brake is powered by the motor supply voltage. The brake reaction time t_2 I stated in the technical data for cut-off in the AC circuit applies to a separate supply only.



Block diagrams of brake control systems (→ GM)

7.11 Block diagrams of brake control systems (→ GM)

Key





Cut-off in the AC circuit (standard brake application)



Cut-off in the DC and AC circuits (rapid brake application)





Brake

BS = Accelerator coil TS = Coil section

1a 2a 3a 4a 5a

Auxiliary terminal strip in terminal box



Motor with delta connection



Motor with star connection

Color coding according to IEC 757:

WH White
RD Red
BU Blue
BN Brown
BK Black

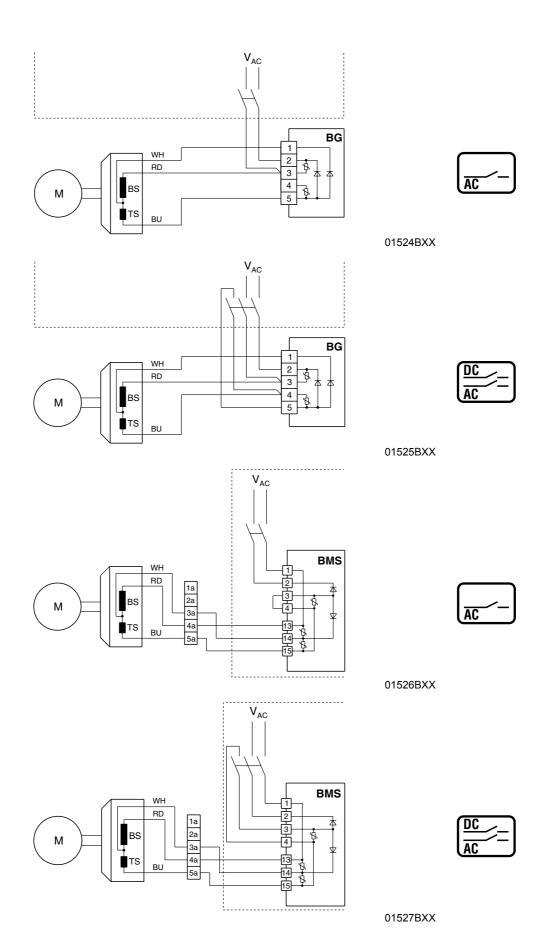


Control cabinet limit



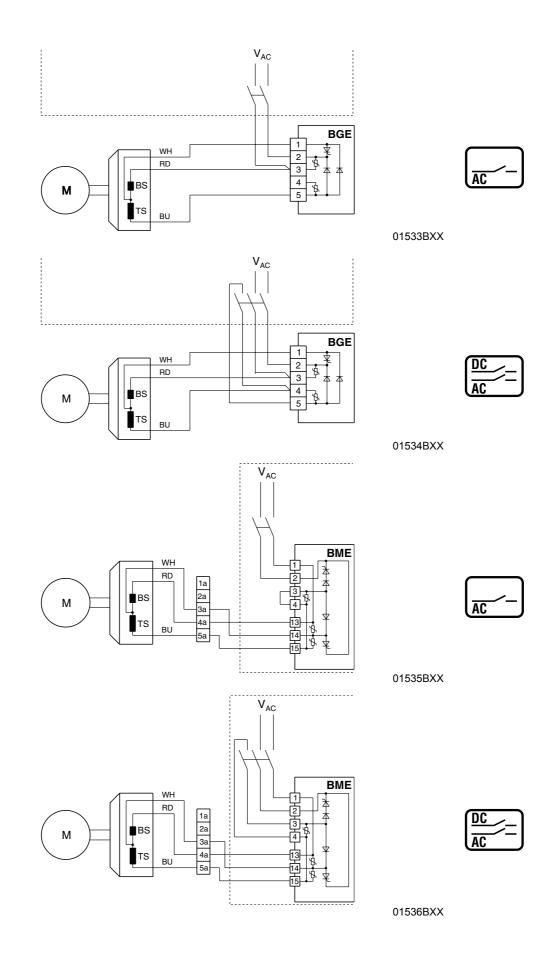


BG, BMS



Project Planning for AC Motors Block diagrams of brake control systems $(\rightarrow GM)$

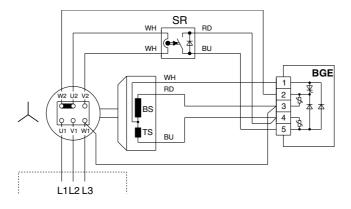
BGE, BME



Project Planning for AC Motors Block diagrams of brake control systems $(\rightarrow GM)$

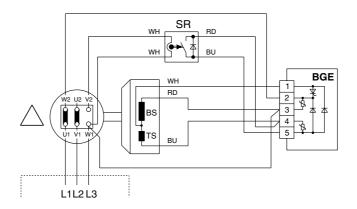


BSR





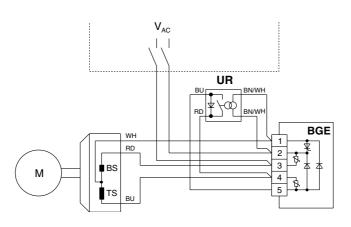
01537BXX





01538BXX

BUR



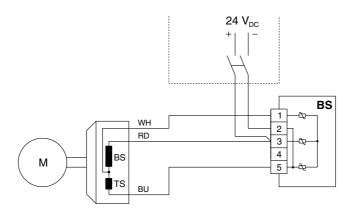


01634BXX



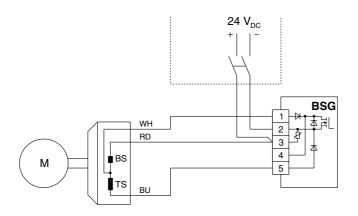
Project Planning for AC Motors Block diagrams of brake control systems $(\rightarrow GM)$

BS



03271AXX

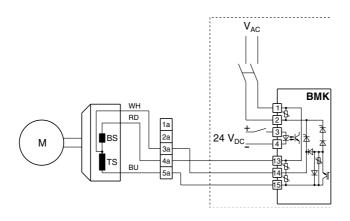
BSG





01539BXX

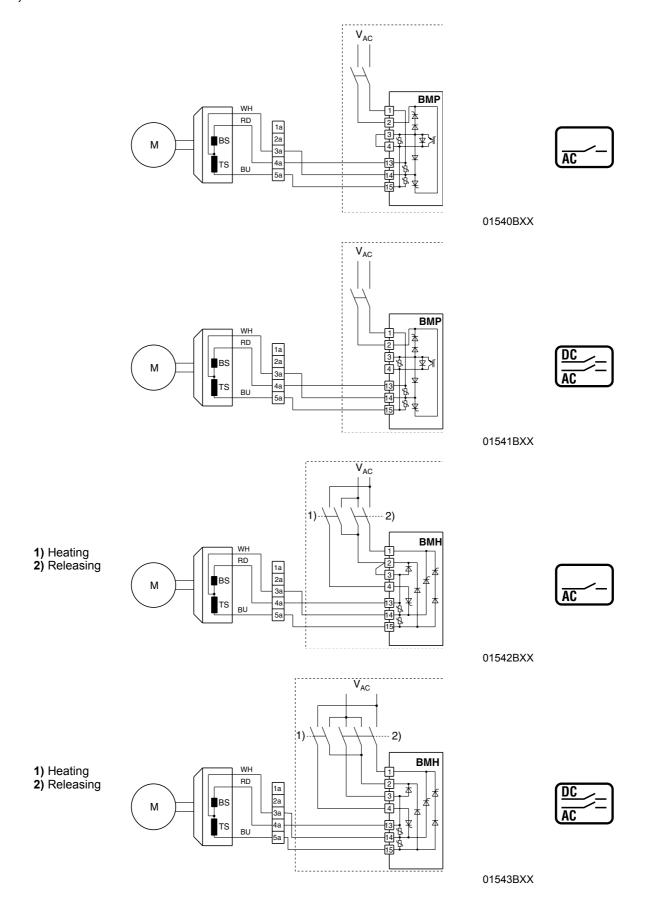
BMK







BMP, BMH





Plug connectors (\rightarrow GM)

7.12 Plug connectors (\rightarrow GM)

Contact rating depending on the temperature



The "Technical data" tables for plug connectors (\rightarrow "Gearmotors" catalogue) lists electrical current values for the maximum permitted contact load (= max. contact load) of the plug connectors. These current values are valid for ambient temperatures of up to max. 40 °C (104 °F). Higher ambient temperatures apply for reduced current values. The following illustration shows the permitted contact load as a function of the ambient temperature.

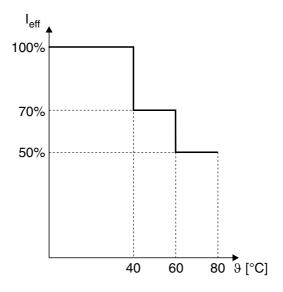


Figure 51: Permitted contact load as a function of the ambient temperature

 $I_{\rm eff}$ = Current value of the maximum permitted contact load, 100% = value as listed in the "Technical data" table (\rightarrow "Gearmotors" catalogue).

ϑ = Ambient temperature



Plug connectors (\rightarrow GM)



IS integrated plug connector





Figure 52: AC gearmotor with IS integrated plug connector

03075AXX

On request, AC (brake) motors DR63 and DT71 ... DV132S.. can be supplied with the integrated, 12-pole IS plug connector instead of the standard terminal box. The upper section of the IS plug connector (mating connector) is included in the scope of delivery. The IS plug connector is particularly compact and offers the following connection options:

- · Motor, single-speed or two-speed pole changing
- Brake
- Temperature monitoring (TF or TH)

As with the terminal box, the cable run with the IS integrated plug connector can be from four different directions offset at 90°.



- IS requires a clearance of 30 mm (1.18 in) for removing the connector.
- For DR63 brake motors with IS size 1 only: Only brake control systems BG1.2, BG2.4, BSR and BUR can be accommodated in the IS plug connector. Other brake control systems must be installed in the control cabinet.

Plug connectors (\rightarrow GM)

Plug connectors AS.., AC.., AM.., AB.., AD.., AK..





05664AXX

Figure 53: AC motor with ASE.. plug connector

The plug connector systems AS.., AC.., AM.., AB.., AD.. and AK.. are based on plug connector systems from Harting.

- AS.., AC.. → Han 10E / 10ES
- AM.., AB.., AD.., AK.. → Han Modular[®]

The plug connectors are located at the side of the terminal box. They are locked either using two clamps or one clamp on the terminal box.

UL approval has been granted for the plug connectors.

The mating connector (sleeve housing) with socket contacts is not included in the scope of delivery.

AS..., AC...

The ten contacts of the AS.. and AC.. plug connector systems connect the motor winding (6 contacts), the brake (2 contacts) and the thermal motor protection (2 contacts) of single speed motors.

Types AS.. and AC.. differ as follows:

- AS = Spring cages
- AC = Crimp contacts and shortened contacts for thermal motor protection



Applies to AS.1 and AC.1:

For brakemotors, you can select the version with brake control in the terminal box only. In this case, the disconnection in the DC circuit has to take place electronically using BSR or BUR.



The ASE.. type with single clip longitudinal closure correspond to the DESINA regulation issued by the Association of German Machine Tool Manufacturers (VDW).



Note the following point:

Cable entry in position 1 is not available for motor sizes DT71... DV132S.

AM.., AB.., AD.., AK.. Plug connectors AM.., AB.., AD.. and AK.. can be used for connecting single speed motors.

With brake motors, the brake control system can be either located in the terminal box or in the control cabinet. All versions of the brake control system are possible.

Some plug connectors may require longer delivery times.







7.13 Encoders and prefabricated cables for encoder connection (\rightarrow GM)

Tachometer



Various types of tachometers are available for installation on DT../ DV.. AC motors as standard depending on the application and motor size. With rare exceptions, the encoders can be combined with other optional components installed in the motor, such as brakes and forced cooling fans.

Overview of encoders

Name	For motor	Encoder type	Shaft	Specification	Power supply	Signal	
EH1T					DC 5 V controlled	TTL/RS-422	
EH1S	DR63	Hollow shaft		0.1/ 00.1/	1 V _{SS} sin/cos		
EH1R					9 V _{DC} 26 V _{DC}	TTL/RS-422	
ES1T					DC 5 V controlled	TTL/RS-422	
ES1S	DT71DV100				0.1/ 00.1/	1 V _{SS} sin/cos	
ES1R		Encoders	Spreadshaft	1024 pulses/rev-	9 V _{DC} 26 V _{DC}	TTL/RS-422	
ES2T		Liicodeis	Spreausilait	olution	DC 5 V controlled	TTL/RS-422	
ES2S	DV112DV132S				9 V _{DC} 26 V _{DC}	1 V _{SS} sin/cos	
ES2R					9 VDC 20 VDC	TTL/RS-422	
EV1T					DC 5 V controlled	TTL/RS-422	
EV1S	DT71DV280		Solid shaft		10 V _{DC} 30 V _{DC}	1 V _{SS} sin/cos	
EV1R					10 ADC 20 ADC	TTL/RS-422	
ES12	DT71DV100		Spreadshaft	ft A+B tracks	9 V _{DC} 26 V _{DC}	Either 1 or 2 pulses/rev-	
ES22	DV112DV132S	Encoder				olution	
ES16	DT71DV100	Lilcodei	Opreadshalt			6 pulses/revolution	
ES26	DV112DV132S						
NV11	DT71DV100		A track A+B tracks A track A track	A track	-10 V _{DC} 30 V _{DC}	1 pulse/revolution, nor- mally open contact	
NV21	D171DV100			A+B tracks			
NV12		Proximity sensor		A track		2 pulses/revolution, normally open contact	
NV22	DT71DV132S	1 TOXIITIILY SCHOOL	Oolid Shart	A+B tracks			
NV16	D171DV1020	JV 1323		A track		6 pulses/revolution, nor-	
NV26				A+B tracks		mally open contact	
AV1Y	DT71DV280	Multi-turn- absolute encoder	Solid shaft	-	10 V _{DC} 30 V _{DC}	MSSI interface and 1 V _{SS} sin/cos	
ES3H	DT71DV100	Single-turn					
ES4H	DV112DV132S	HIPERFACE® encoder Multi-turn	encoder	Spreadshaft		7.// 12.\/	RS-485 interface and 1
AS3H	DT71DV100		Multi-turn	Multi-turn		-	7 V _{DC} 12 V _{DC}
AS4H	DV112DV132S	encoder	IPERFACE [®] encoder				
AV1H ¹⁾	DT71DV280	Multi-turn HIPERFACE® encoder	Solid shaft	-	7 V _{DC} 12 V _{DC}	RS-485 interface and 1 V _{SS} sin/cos	

¹⁾ recommended encoder for operation with MOVIDRIVE® MDX61B with option DEH11B

Encoders and prefabricated cables for encoder connection (→ GM)

Encoder connection

When connecting the encoders to the inverters, always follow the operating instructions for the relevant inverter and the wiring diagrams supplied with the encoders!

- Maximum line length (inverter encoder): 100 m (330 ft) with a cable capacitance ≤ 120 nF/km
- Conductor cross section: 0.20 ... 0.5 mm² (AWG 20 24)
- Use shielded cable with twisted pair conductors and apply shield over large area on both ends :
 - At the encoder in the cable gland or in the encoder plug
 - To the inverter on the electronics shield clamp or to the housing of the sub D plug
- Install the encoder cables separately from the power cables, maintaining a distance of at least 200 mm (8 in).
- Encoder with cable gland: Observe the permitted diameter of the encoder cable to ensure that the cable gland functions correctly.





Incremental encoder (Encoder)

Hollow shaft encoder and spreadshaft encoder



The encoders from SEW-EURODRIVE are available as incremental encoders with 1024 signals/revolution or as encoder with 1, 2 or 6 pulses/revolution.



Figure 54: Encoder with spreadshaft

52115AXX

Solid shaft encoder



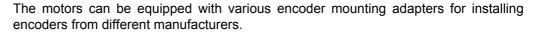


Figure 55: AC motor with solid shaft encoder and forced cooling fan VR

01935CXX

Encoders and prefabricated cables for encoder connection (→ GM)

Encoder mounting adapter







01949CXX

Figure 56: AC motor with encoder mounting adapter EV1A and forced cooling fan VR

The encoder is attached to the EV1A (synchro flange) using three encoder mounting clamps (bolts with eccentric discs) for 3 mm flange thickness.

Absolute encoder

The absolute encoders AV1Y from SEW-EURODRIVE are combination encoders. They contain a multi-turn absolute encoder and a high-resolution sinusoidal encoder.





Figure 57: AC motor with absolute encoder and forced cooling fan VR

03078BXX

HIPERFACE® encoder



HIPERFACE® encoders are available as single-turn or multi-turn combination encoder. They contain an absolute encoder and a high-resolution sinusoidal encoder.



Figure 58: AC motor with HIPERFACE® encoder AS3H

59810AXX

Proximity sensor



The proximity sensors from SEW-EURODRIVE can be used to easily and inexpensively monitor whether the motor is turning. If a two-track proximity sensor is used, the direction of rotation of the motor can also be detected. Proximity sensors can either be installed on the side of the fan guard (motor maintains original length) or as spreadshaft encoder on the motor.



03242AXX

Figure 59: Proximity sensor NV..

The connection cable is not included in the scope of delivery. Contact your retailer to purchase the appropriate connection cable.

Encoders and prefabricated cables for encoder connection (→ GM)

Prefabricated cables for encoder connection

SEW-EURODRIVE offers prefabricated cables for simple and reliable connection of encoder systems. It is necessary to differentiate between cables used for fixed installation or for use in cable carriers. Contact SEW-Eurodrive concerning availability and length.

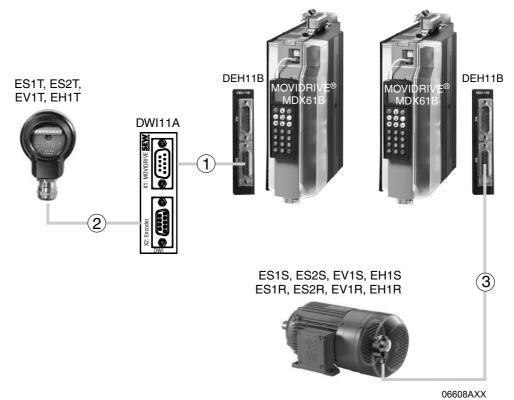


Figure 60: Prefabricated cables for encoder connection and encoder

MOVIDRIVE® DEH11B
MDx61B

ES3H, ES4H,
AS3H, AS4H,
AV1H

Figure 61: Prefabricated cables for HIPERFACE® encoders

06607BXX

Encoders and prefabricated cables for encoder connection $(\rightarrow GM)$



1

Prefabricated cables for encoder connection:

Part number	817 957 3	
Installation	Fixed installation	
for encoders with 5 V voltage supply	ES1T, ES2T, EV1T, EH1T	
Cable cross section	4×2×0.25 mm ² (AWG23) + 1×0.25 mm ² (AWG23)	
Conductor colors	A: Yellow (YE) A: Green (GN) B: Red (RD) B: Blue (BU) C: Pink (PK) C: Gray (GY) UB: White (WH) L: Brown (BN) Sensor cable: Violet (VT)	
Manufacturer and type Lapp Helukabel	Unitronic Li2YCY (TP) Paar-Tronic-CY	
For inverter	MOVIDRIVE® MDX61B with DEH11B option	
Connection on the DWI11A on the inverter	with 9-pin sub D socket with 15-pin sub D plug	

2

Prefabricated cables for incremental TTL encoders with 5V voltage supply:

Part number	198 829 8	198 828 X		
Installation	Fixed installation	Cable carrier installation		
for encoder	ES1T, ES2T, EV1T, EH1T via DWI11A and cable 817 957 3			
Cable cross section	4×2×0.25 mm ² (AWG23) + 1×0.25 mm ² (AWG23)			
A: Yellow (YE) A: Green (GN) B: Red (RD) B: Blue (BU) Conductor colors C: Pink (PK) C: Gray (GY) UB: White (WH) L: Brown (BN) Sensor cable: Violet (VT)		en (GN) d (RD) e (BU) ak (PK) ay (GY) ite (WH) vn (BN)		
Manufacturer and type Lapp Helukabel	Unitronic Li2YCY (TP) Paar-Tronic-CY Unitronic LiYCY Super-Paar-Tronic-C-PU			
For inverter	MOVIDRIVE® MDX61	B with DEH11B option		
Connection on encoder / motor	with conductor end sleeves Connect the violet conductor (VT) with the encoder at UB.			
DWI11A	with 9-pin sub D plug			



Project Planning for AC Motors Encoders and prefabricated cables for encoder connection $(\rightarrow$ GM)

3

Prefabricated cables for incremental TTL sensors and sin/cos encoders (TTL sensors and sin/cos encoders) with 24V voltage supply:

Part number	1332 459 4	1332 458 6	
Installation	Fixed installation	Cable carrier installation	
for encoder	ES1S, ES2S, EV1S, EH1S, ES1R, ES2R, EV1R, EH1R		
Cable cross section	4×2×0.25 mm ² (AWG23) + 1×0.25 mm ² (AWG23)		
Conductor colors	A: Yellow (YE) A: Green (GN) B: Red (RD) B: Blue (BU) C: Pink (PK) C: Gray (GY) UB: White (WH) L: Brown (BN) Sensor cable: Violet (VT)		
Manufacturer and type Lapp Helukabel	Unitronic Li2YCY (TP) Paar-Tronic-CY	Unitronic LiYCY Super-Paar-Tronic-C-PUR	
For inverter	MOVIDRIVE® MDX61B with DEH11B option		
		or end sleeves of the cable at the encoder end.	
Inverter	with 15-pin sub D plug		

(4)

Prefabricated cables for HIPERFACE® encoders:

Part number	1332 453 5	1332 455 1	
Installation	Fixed installation	Cable carrier installation	
for encoder	ES3H, ES4H, AS3H, AS4H, AV1H		
Cable cross section	6 × 2 × 0.25 mm ² (AWG 23)		
Conductor colors	cos+: Red (RD) cos-: Blue (BU) sin+: Yellow (YE) sin-: Green (GN) D+: Black (BK) D-: Violet (VT) TF/TH/KTY+: Brown (BN) TF/TH/KTY-: White (WH) GND: Gray/pink + pink (GY-PK + PK) U _S : Red/blue + gray (RD-BU + GY)		
Manufacturer and type	Lapp, PVC/C/PP 303 028 1 Nexans, 493 290 70		
For inverter	MOVIDRIVE® MDX61B with DEH11B option		
Connection on encoder / motor Inverter	With 12-pin round connector plug (Intercontec, type ASTA021NN00 10 000 5 000) with 15-pin sub D plug		

Extension cables for HIPERFACE® cables

Part number	199 539 1	199 540 5	
Installation	Fixed installation	Cable carrier installation	
Cable cross section	6 × 2 × 0.25 mm ² (AWG 23)		
Conductor colors	$ ightarrow$ HIPERFACE $^{\circledR}$ cable		
Manufacturer and type	Lapp, PVC/C/PP 303 028 1 Nexans, 493 290 70		
Connection on encoder / motor HIPERFACE® cable	With 12-pin round connector plug (Intercontec, type ASTA021NN00 10 000 5 000) with 12-pin round connector plug (Intercontec, type AKUA20)		

Forced cooling fan



7.14 Forced cooling fan

Forced cooling fan VR, VS and V



The motors can be equipped with a forced cooling fan if required. A forced cooling fan is usually not required for mains operated motors in continuous duty. SEW-EURODRIVE recommends a forced cooling fan for the following applications:

- · Drives with high starting frequency
- Drives with additional flywheel mass Z (flywheel fan)
- Inverter drives with a setting range ≥ 1:20
- · Inverter drives that have to generate rated torque even at low speed or at standstill.

Following figure shows a typical speed-torque characteristic for a dynamic inverter drive, for example with MOVIDRIVE® MDX61B with DEH11B option in CFC operating mode.

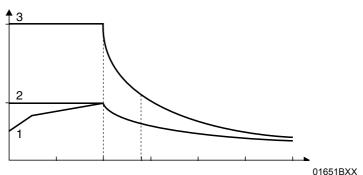


Figure 62: Speed/torque characteristic curve in CFC operating mode

 T_N = Rated torque of the motor 1 = With self-cooling T_{max} = Maximum torque of the motor 2 = With forced cooling n_{base} = Rated speed (transition speed) of the motor 3 = Maximum torque

A forced cooling fan must be used if the load torque in the 0 \dots n_{base} is above curve 1. The motor becomes thermally overloaded without forced cooling.

VR forced cooling fan

The VR forced cooling fan is supplied with a voltage of DC 24 V. For voltage supply with $1 \times AC$ 110-240 V, SEW-EURODRIVE offers switched-mode power supply type UWU52A (part number 188 181 7).

Switched-mode power supply UWU52A is mounted on a support rail in the control cabinet.

Combination with encoders

Forced cooling fans can be combined with the following motor encoders:

Motor encoder	For motor size	Forced cooling fan		
Wiotor ericoder		VR	vs	V
ES1T, ES1R, ES1S, ES3H, AS3H	71 100	•	-	-
ES2T, ES2R, ES2S, ES4H, AS4H	112 132S	•	-	-
EV1T, EV1R, EV1S	71 132S	•	•	-
EV1T, EV1R, EV1S	132M 280	-	-	•
AV1Y, AV1H	71 132S	•	•	-
AV1Y, AV1H	132M 280	-	-	•

VR forced cooling fans can be combined with any encoder from SEW-EURODRIVE. Forced cooling fans VS and V can be combined with encoders with solid shaft only. In DV250M/DV280S motors, the motor encoder can only be installed in conjunction with a forced cooling fan.



Additional flywheel mass Z, backstop RS and protection canopy C (\rightarrow GM)

7.15 Additional flywheel mass Z, backstop RS and protection canopy C (\rightarrow GM)

Additional flywheel mass Z (high inertia fan)



The motor can be equipped with additional flywheel mass, the cast iron fan, to achieve smooth startup and braking behavior of mains operated motors. In this way, the motor obtains additional mass moment of inertia J_Z . The cast iron fan replaces a normal fan. The outer motor dimensions remain the same. It can be installed on motors with and without a brake. For technical data of the "cast iron fan Z" option, refer to the "Gearmotors" catalogue.



Note the following points:

- Check the starting frequency. Multiply the permitted no-load starting frequency Z₀ with the factor 0.8 or use a forced cooling fan.
- Use the total mass moment of inertia $J_{ges} = J_{mot} + J_Z$ at the motor end. You can find the values for the mass moments of inertia J_{Mot} and J_Z in the section "Technical data of additional flywheel mass Z and backstop RS."
- DC injection braking and moving against the RS backstop are not permitted.
- · Not available in vibration grade R.
- Only for DT80..: The cast iron fan for DT71.. (part number 182 232 2) is used in combination with a solid shaft encoder or a mounting device for a solid shaft encoder . In this case $J_Z = 475 \cdot 10^{-4}$ lb-ft² must be used for configuration.

Backstop RS



The mechanical backstop RS is used for protecting equipment against reverse movement when the motor is switched off. For technical data of the "backstop Z" option, refer to the "Gearmotors" catalogue.

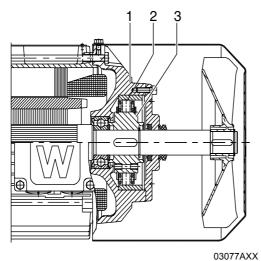


Figure 63: Design of the RS backstop

- 1 Non drive-end bearing shield
- 2 Wedge element train
- 3 Driver



Specify the direction of rotation for the motor or gearmotor when placing your order. CW rotation means the output shaft rotates clockwise as viewed onto its face end and is blocked to prevent it from turning counterclockwise. The vice versa principle applies to counterclockwise direction of rotation.



Low-noise fan guard



Protection canopy C



Liquids and/or solid foreign objects can penetrate the air outlet openings of motors in a vertical mounting position with their input shaft pointing downwards. SEW-EURODRIVE offers the motor option protection canopy C for this purpose.



05665AXX Figure 64: AC motor with protection canopy C

7.16 Low-noise fan guard

The noise of the gearmotor is usually louder due to the fan guards of the drives.

SEW-EURODRIVE offers the "low-noise fan guard" option for motor sizes DT71D to DV132S. This guard can reduce the noise level by about 3 db(A) compared to the standard version.

This option is only available for motors and brake motors. The "low-noise fan guard"option cannot be combined with encoders or forced cooling fans. The option is indicated by the letters "LN" in the type designation.

 $MOVIMOT® (\rightarrow MM)$

7.17 $MOVIMOT^{\otimes} (\rightarrow MM)$

General notes

Note the following points during project planning for MOVIMOT® AC motors:



- For detailed project planning notes, technical data and information on the communication of MOVIMOT[®] via fieldbus interfaces or RS-485, refer to the system folder "Decentralized Installation" (MOVIMOT[®], MOVI-SWITCH[®], Communication and Supply Interfaces).
- The use of MOVIMOT® for lift applications is limited. Please contact SEW-EURODRIVE to inquire about suitable solutions with MOVITRAC® or MOVIDRIVE®.
- The suitable MOVIMOT[®] gearmotor is selected with regard to the speed, power, torque and spatial conditions of the application (see the selection tables in the "MOVIMOT[®] Gearmotors catalogue). The options are then determined depending on the control type.

Functional description

 $\mathsf{MOVIMOT}^{\circledR}$ is the combination of an AC (brake) motor and a digital frequency inverter in the power range 0.5 ... 5 Hp. It is the perfect match for decentralized drive configurations.

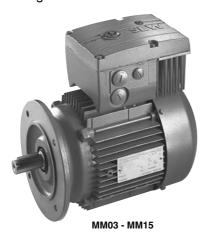




Figure 65: MOVIMOT® AC motor

04005AXX

Features of MOVIMOT®

MOVIMOT® is the ideal solution for a variety of decentralized drive tasks. The following functional description provides an overview of the most important features:

- MOVIMOT[®] is a gearmotor with integrated digital frequency inverter in the power range from 0.5 ... 5 Hp and integrated brake management.
- MOVIMOT $^{\circledR}$ is available for the supply voltages $3\times\!200...240\,V,\,50/60\,Hz$ and $3\times380...500\,V,\,50/60Hz.$
- MOVIMOT[®] is available for rated speeds of 1800 rpm and 3000 rpm.
- The brake coil is used as braking resistor in motors with mechanical brake; an internal braking resistor will be a standard component of MOVIMOT[®] units for motors without brake.
- MOVIMOT[®] is available in two designs:
 - MM..C-503-00: Standard version
 - MM..C-503-30: with integrated AS-interface



Project Planning for AC Motors MOVIMOT® $(\rightarrow MM)$



- Control takes place via binary signals, via the serial interface RS-485 or optionally via all commercial fieldbus interfaces (PROFIBUS, INTERBUS, DeviceNet, CANopen or AS-interface).
- Overview of MOVIMOT[®] functions (all versions):
 - Clockwise, counterclockwise operation
 - Changeover between two fixed setpoints
 - Setpoint f1 can be scaled
 - Ready signal to controller
 - Diagnostics of MOVIMOT[®] via status LED
 - Additional functions for specific applications
- · Additional functions of version with integrated AS-interface
 - Addressing via M12 (AS-interface address 1-31)
 - Connection option for two external sensors
 - Additional LED for AS-interface status
 - Additional diagnostic interface via modular jack 4/4 plug connector
- MOVIMOT[®] is supplied with UL approval (UL listed) on request.

Advantages of MOVIMOT®

MOVIMOT® offers the following advantages:

- · Compact design
- · Interference-free connection between inverter and motor
- · Closed design with integrated protection functions
- Inverter cooling independent of the motor speed
- · No space required in the control cabinet
- · Optimum presetting of all parameters for the expected application
- Compliance with EMC standards EN 50 081 (interference suppression level A) and EN 50 082
- · Easy installation, startup and maintenance
- · Easy to service for retrofitting and replacement

MOVIMOT[®] can be used to equip extensive systems or can be integrated into existing systems. MOVIMOT[®] is also the electronic replacement for multi-speed motors or mechanical variable speed drives.

MOVIMOT[®] is available as motor, brake motor, gearmotors or geared brake motor in many different standard versions and mounting positions.



 $MOVIMOT® (\rightarrow MM)$

Connection technology MOVIMOT® standard design

Overview

MOVIMOT[®] MM..C-503-00 is supplied without plug connector if not specified otherwise in the order. The plug connectors listed in the following table are preferred components. For other types, please contact SEW-EURODRIVE.

Order designation	Function	Terminal box design	Manufacturer designation
MM/AVT1	RS-485	Standard	M12 x 1 round plug connector
MM/RE.A/ASA3 RE1A = MM03-15 RE2A = MM22-3X	Power	Modular	Harting HAN [®] 10 ES pin element (built-on housing with two clips)
MM/RE.A/ASA3/AVT1 RE1A = MM03-15 RE2A = MM22-3X	Power/RS-485	Modular	Harting HAN® 10 ES pin element (built-on housing with two clips) + M12 x 1 round plug connector
MM/RE.A/AMA6 RE1A = MM03-15 RE2A = MM22-3X	Power/RS-485	Modular	Harting HAN® modular pin element (built-on housing with two clips)

Terminal box design:

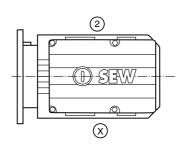
The modular terminal box offers the following functions compared to the standard terminal box:

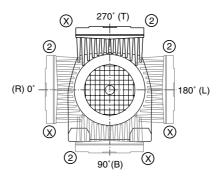
- The position of the cable entries/plug connectors can later be turned to the opposite side (see "MOVIMOT[®]" operating instructions).
- Integration of brake control systems (see Sec. "Options")

Possible plug connector positions

The following positions are possible for plug connectors:

Plug connector	Possible positions		
AVT1	X (standard)		
	2		
RE.A/ASA3	X (standard)		
	2		
RE.A/ASA3/AVT1	ASA3 = X (standard) + AVT1 = X (standard)		
	ASA3 = 2 + AVT1 = 2		
	ASA3 = X + AVT1 = 2		
	ASA3 = 2 + AVT1 = X		
RE.A/AMA6	X (standard)		
	2		





52532AXX

Figure 66: Possible plug connector positions



Project Planning for AC Motors MOVIMOT® (→ MM)



MOVIMOT® operating modes

4Q operation of motors with mechanical brake

- The brake coil is used as braking resistor in 4Q operation.
- No external braking resistor may be connected.
- Brake voltage is generated internally within the unit, which means it is mainsindependent.

Resistance and assignment of the brake coil:

Motor	Brake	Resistance of the brake coil ¹⁾		
		MOVIMOT [®] with 380–500 V _{AC} input voltage	MOVIMOT [®] with 200–240 V _{AC} input voltage	
DT71	BMG05	277 Ω(230 V)	69,6 Ω(110 V)	
DT80	BMG1	248 Ω(230 V)	62,2 Ω(110 V)	
DT90	BMG2	216 Ω (230 V) / 54.2 Ω (110 V)	54,2 Ω(110 V)	
DV100/DT100	BMG4	43.5 Ω(110 V) 27.3 Ω (88 V)		

¹⁾ Rated value measured between the red connection (terminal 13) and the blue connection (terminal 15) at 20°C, temperature-dependent fluctuations in the range -25% / +40 % are possible.

Regenerative load capacity of the brake coil (MOVIMOT $^{\circledR}$ with 380 - 500 V_{AC} supply voltage)

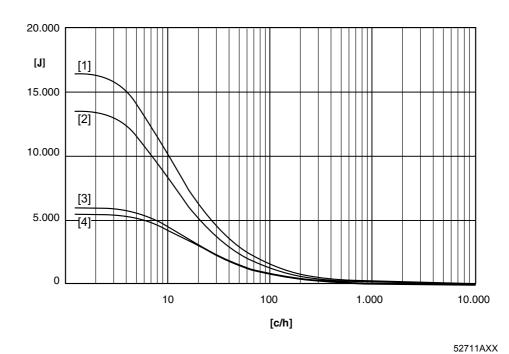


Figure 67: Regenerative load capacity

[c/h] Cycles per hour [1] BMG2/BMG4 (110 V) [2] BMG2 (230 V) [3] BMG1 (230 V) [4] BMG05 (230 V)



 $MOVIMOT® (\rightarrow MM)$

Regenerative load capacity of the brake coil (MOVIMOT $^{\circledR}$ with 200...240 V_{AC} supply voltage)

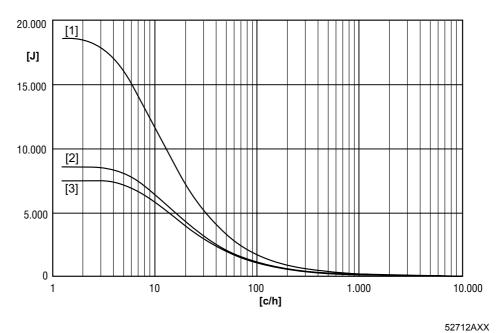


Figure 68: Regenerative load capacity

[c/h]

Cycles per hour BMG2 (110 V), BMG4 (88 V) BMG1 (110 V) BMG05 (110 V)

[1] [2] [3]



Project Planning for AC Motors MOVIMOT® $(\rightarrow MM)$



4Q operation with integrated braking resistor BW..

- The brake resistor is integrated in the terminal box of MOVIMOT[®] as standard in motors without mechanical brake.
- 4Q operation with integrated braking resistor is recommended for applications in which the level of regenerative energy is low.
- The resistor protects itself (reversible) against regenerative overload by changing abruptly to high resistance and no longer consuming any more energy. The inverter then switches off and signals an overvoltage error (error code 04).
- Field distributors or P2.A option for mounting the MOVIMOT® unit in close proximity to the motor, the braking resistor must be ordered separately.

Assignment of internal braking resistors:

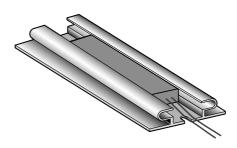


Figure 69: Integrated BW.. braking resistor

MOVIMOT®	MOVIMOT® type	Braking resistor	Part number
with input voltage	MM03MM15	BW1	822 897 3 ¹⁾
380-500 V _{AC}	IVIIVIOSIVIIVI 13	DVVI	800 621 0 ²⁾
	MM22MM3X	BW2	823 136 2 ¹⁾
	IVIIVIZZIVIIVIJA		800 622 9 ²⁾
with input voltage	MM03MM07	BW3	823 598 8 ²⁾
200–240 V _{AC}	MM11MM22	BW4	823 599 6 ²⁾

- 1) Two screws M4 x 8, included in delivery
- 2) Retaining screws not included in scope of delivery (not available in the US)

 $MOVIMOT® (\rightarrow MM)$

Regenerative load capacity of internal braking resistors:

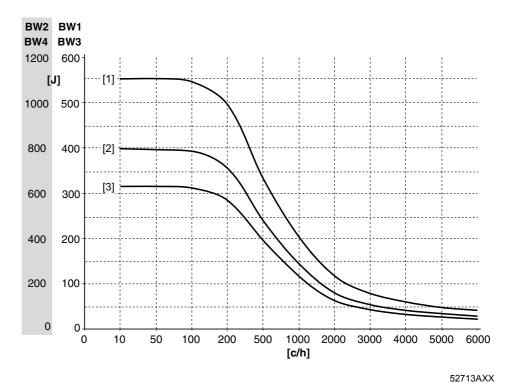


Figure 70: Regenerative load capacity

- [c/h]
- Cycles per hour Brake ramp 10 s [1]
- Brake ramp 4 s
- [2] [3] Brake ramp 0.2 s



Project Planning for AC Motors $MOVIMOT® (\rightarrow MM)$



4Q operation with brake and external braking resistor

- 4Q operation with external braking resistor is recommended for applications in which the level of regenerative energy is high.
- External braking resistors are only permitted with brake motors in combination with brake control BGM/BSM.
- When using external braking resistors and BGM/BSM brake control, MOVIMOT® special functions must be activated. Refer to the MOVIMOT® operating instructions for more information.

Assignment of external braking resistors:

MOVIMOT [®]	MOVIMOT® type	Braking resistor	Part number
with input voltage		BW200-300	826 267 5
380-500 V _{AC}		BW200-005	826 270 5
	MM03MM15	BW200-003/K-1.5	828 291 9
		BW200-005/K-1.5	828 283 8
		BW150-010	802 285 2
	MM22MM3X	BW100-003	826 266 7
		BW100-005	826 269 1
		BW100-003/K-1.5	828 293 5
		BW100-005/K-1.5	828 286 2
		BW068-010	802 287 9
		BW068-020	802 286 0

Power diagrams of external braking resistors:

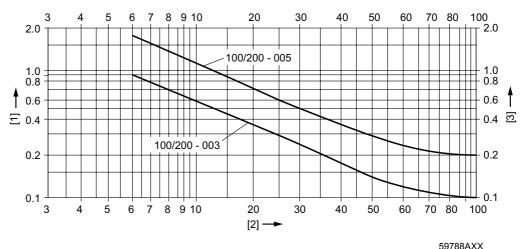


Figure 71: Power diagrams of braking resistors BW100-003, BW200-003, BW100-005 and BW200-005

- Short-term power in kW
- Cyclic duration factor cdf in %
- [1] [2] [3] Continuous power 100 % cdf in kW



7

Project Planning for AC Motors

 $MOVIMOT® (\rightarrow MM)$

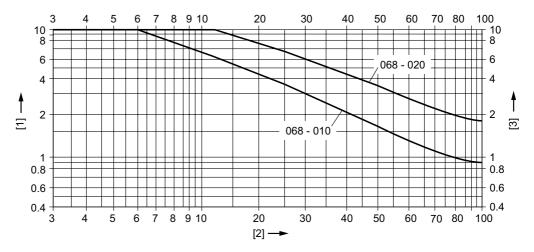
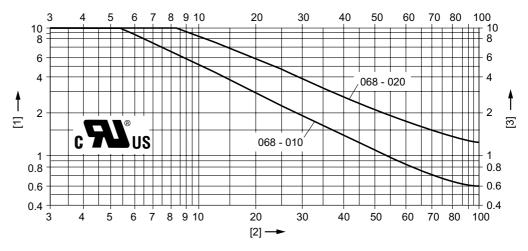


Figure 72: Power diagrams of braking resistors BW068-010 and BW068-020

- Short-term power in KW
- Cyclic duration factor cdf in %
- [1] [2] [3] Continuous power 100 % cdf in KW



59795AXX

Figure 73: Power diagrams of braking resistors BW068-010 and BW068-020 according to UL approval

- Short-term power in KW
- [1] [2] [3] Cyclic duration factor cdf in %
- Continuous power 100 % cdf in KW

Project Planning for AC Motors MOVI-SWITCH® $(\rightarrow GM)$



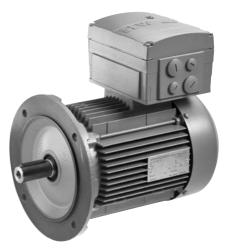
7.18 MOVI-SWITCH[®] (\rightarrow GM)



MOVI-SWITCH[®] is the gearmotor with integrated switching and protection function. Single speed AC (brake) motors in sizes DT71 to DV100 can be combined with all appropriate gear units in the modular concept as part of the MOVI-SWITCH[®] product range. For detailed information on MOVI-SWITCH[®], refer to the system folder "Decentralized Installation" (MOVIMOT[®], MOVI-SWITCH[®], Communication and Supply Interfaces).

MSW-1E MSW-2S





MSW1E_MSW2S

Figure 74: Gearmotor with MOVI-SWITCH®

Advantages of MOVI-SWITCH®

MOVI-SWITCH® offers the following advantages:

- The circuit breaker and protection functions are completely integrated, saving control cabinet space and cabling.
- Robust and compact, resulting in space-saving installation.
- Use MOVI-SWITCH to operate motors in the voltage range 3 \times 380 ... 500 V, 50 / 60 Hz
- AC motors and AC brake motors with the same connection configuration, therefore simple installation.

2 versions

Two MOVI-SWITCH® versions are available: one for operation with one direction of rotation (MSW-1E); one for operation with direction of rotation reversal (MSW-2S).

The mains and control connections are the same for motors with or without brake.

MSW-1E

MOVI-SWITCH® MSW-1E is switched on and off without changing direction by means of a short circuit-proof star bridge switch. A thermal winding monitor (TF) is also integrated, which acts directly on the switch.

MSW-2S

The direction of rotation is reversed in MOVI-SWITCH[®] MSW-2S using a reversing relay combination with a long service life. Supply system monitoring, phase-sequence monitoring, brake control, circuit breaker and protection functions are grouped together in the controller. The various operating states are indicated by the diagnostic LED.

The pin assignment for clockwise direction of rotation (CW) is compatible with that of MSW-1E. The integrated AS-interface connection is compatible with MLK11A.

MOVI-SWITCH® (\rightarrow GM)

Available combinations

The following MOVI-SWITCH® AC motors and AC brake motors can be combined with all suitable gear unit types, mounting positions and versions in accordance with the selection tables for gearmotors.

Motor size	Power [Hp] with pole number			
	2	4	6	8
DT71D (/BMG)/TF/MSW	0.75	0.50	0.33	0.20
DT80K (/BMG)/TF/MSW	1.0	0.75	0.50	-
DT80N (/BMG)/TF/MSW	1.5	1.0	0.75	0.33
DT90S (/BMG)/TF/MSW	2.0	1.5	1.0	0.50
DT90L (/BMG)/TF/MSW	3.0	2.0	1.5	0.75
DV100M (/BMG)/TF/MSW	4.0	3.0	2.0	1.0
DV100L (/BMG)/TF/MSW	-	4.0	-	1.5

Order information

Note the following points when ordering AC (brake) motors or gearmotors with MOVISWITCH $^{\$}$:

- Voltage for winding in \bot connection only.
- · Only two brake voltages are possible:
 - Motor voltage / $\sqrt{3}$ or
 - motor voltage.
- Position of the terminal box preferably 270°. Please consult SEW-EURODRIVE for other positions.

Block diagram

MSW-1E

Theory of operation of MOVI-SWITCH® MSW-1E:

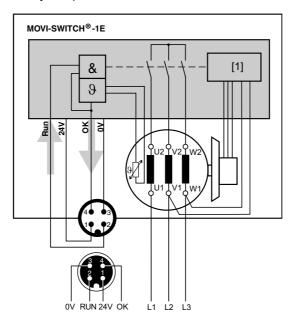


Figure 75: Block diagram MOVI-SWITCH® MSW-1E

[1] Brake control



Project Planning for AC Motors MOVI-SWITCH® $(\rightarrow GM)$



MSW-2S with binary control

Theory of operation of MOVI-SWITCH® MSW-2S with binary control:

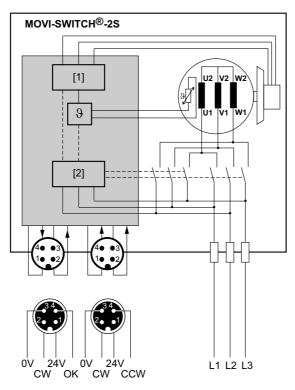


Figure 76: Block diagram MOVI-SWITCH® MSW-2S with binary control

- [1] Brake control
- [2] Rotating field detection

MOVI-SWITCH® (→ GM)

MSW-2S with ASinterface control Theory of operation of MOVI-SWITCH® MSW-2S with AS-interface control:

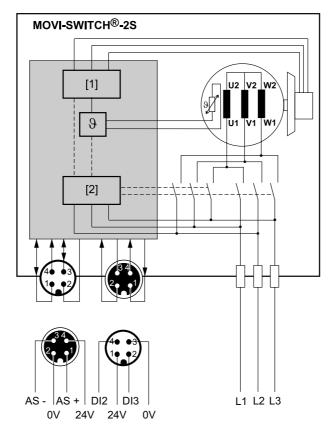


Figure 77: Block diagram of MOVI-SWITCH® MSW-2S with AS-interface control

- [1] Brake control
- [2] Rotating field detection
- AS AS-interface

WPU smooth multi-speed unit (→ GM)



7.19 WPU smooth multi-speed unit (\rightarrow GM)



Normal mulit-speed motors cannot switch from high to low speed without jerks unless special measures are taken. In order to limit the occurring regenerative braking torque, either the voltage is reduced to a lower value at the moment of changeover through chokes, a transformer or dropping resistors, or only 2-phase switchover takes place. All mentioned measures involve additional installation effort and switchgear. A time relay causes the voltage to return to normal voltage conditions. The relay is adjustable. The WPU unit operates purely electronically.

Function

The changeover command blocks a phase of the mains voltage using a triac and in this way reduces the shifting down torque to about a third. As soon as the synchronous speed of the high-pole winding is reached, the third phase is activated again in a current optimized manner.



Figure 78: Smooth pole-change unit WPU

03100AXX

Advantages of WPU

- Load independent and wear-free
- · No energy loss which means high efficiency
- No restriction on start-up and rated torque and no restriction on the motor starting frequency
- · Minimum wiring
- · Suitable for any standard motor

Technical data

Туре	WPU 1001	WPU 1003	WPU 1010	WPU 2030
Part number	825 742 6	825 743 4	825 744 2	825 745 0
For multi-speed motors with rated current at low speed I _N in S1 continuous running duty	0.2 1 A _{AC}	1 3 A _{AC}	3 10 A _{AC}	10 30 A _{AC}
For mulit-speed motors with rated current at low speed I_N in S3 intermittent periodic duty 40/60% cdf		1 5 A _{AC}	3 15 A _{AC}	10 50 A _{AC}
Rated supply voltage U _{supply}	2 × 150500 V _{AC}			
Supply frequency f _{supply}	50/60 Hz			
Rated current in S1 continuous running duty I _N	1 A _{AC}	3 A _{AC}	10 A _{AC}	30 A _{AC}
Ambient temperature ϑ_{amb}	-15 +45°C			
Enclosure	IP20			
Weight	0.66 lb	0.66 lb	1.32 lb	3.31 lb
Mechanical design	DIN rail housing with Control cabinet screw connections rear panel			



Project Planning for AC Motors with Inverter

Operation on inverter

8 Project Planning for AC Motors with Inverter

8.1 Operation on inverter

Range of products

The extensive product range of SEW-EURODRIVE inverters is available for designing electronically controlled drives. SEW-EURODRIVE offers the following inverter series:

- MOVITRAC[®] B: Compact and inexpensive frequency inverter for the power range 0.3-175HP. Single-phase and three-phase supply connection for 230 V_{AC} and three-phase supply connection for 460 V_{AC}.
- MOVIDRIVE® MDX60/61B: High-performance drive inverter for dynamic drives in the power range 0.75-175HP. Great diversity of applications due to extensiveexpansion options with technology and communication options. Three phase supply connection for 230 V_{AC} and 460 V_{AC}

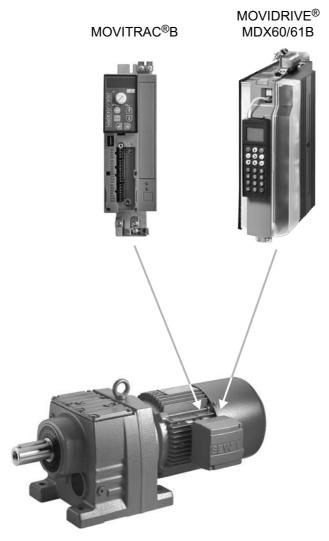


Figure 79: Range of inverters for AC motors

Project Planning for AC Motors with Inverter Operation on inverter



Product characteristics

The following table lists the most important product characteristics for the various inverter series. The overview of product characteristics can help you to choose the suitable inverter series for your application.

Product characteristics	MOVITRAC® B	MOVIDRIVE® MDX60/61B		
Voltage range	$\begin{array}{c} 1\times200 \dots 240 \ V_{AC} \ (\text{limited power} \\ \text{range}) \\ 3\times200 \dots 240 \ V_{AC} \ (\text{limited power} \\ \text{range}) \\ 3\times380 \dots 500 \ V_{AC} \end{array}$	$3 \times 200 \dots 240 \text{ V}_{AC}$ (limited power range) $3 \times 380 \dots 500 \text{ V}_{AC}$		
Power range	0.3-175 HP	0.75-175 HP		
Overload capacity	150% ${\rm I_N}^{1)}$ briefly and 125% ${\rm I_N}$ permanently during operation without overload			
4Q capable	Yes, with integrated brake chopper as standard.			
Integrated line filter	$\begin{array}{c} \text{At 1} \times 200 \dots 240 \ V_{AC} \text{: according} \\ \text{to class B limit} \\ \text{At 3} \times 200 \dots 240 \ V_{AC} \text{ and 3} \times 380 \\ \dots 500 \ V_{AC} \text{: sizes 0, 1 and 2} \\ \text{according to class A limit} \end{array}$	Sizes 0, 1 and 2 according to class A limit		
TF input	Yes			
Control mode	U/f or voltage-controlled flux vec- tor control (VFC)	U/f or voltage-controlled flux vector control (VFC), with speed feedback speed control and current-controlled flux vector control (CFC).		
Speed feedback	No	Option		
Integrated positioning and sequence control system	No	Standard		
Serial interfaces	System bus (SBus) and RS-485			
Fieldbus interfaces	Optional via gateway PROFIBUS, INTERBUS, CANopen, DeviceNet, Ethernet	Optional PROFIBUS-DP, INTER- BUS, INTERBUS LWL, CANopen, DeviceNet, Ethernet		
Technology options	IEC 61131 control	Input/output card Synchronous operation Absolute encoder card IEC 61131 control		
Safe stop	Yes	Yes		
Approvals	UL and cUL approval, C-tick			

¹⁾ Only for MOVIDRIVE $^{\circledR}$ MDX60/61B: The short-time overload capacity is 200% I_N for units of size 0 (0005 ...0014).

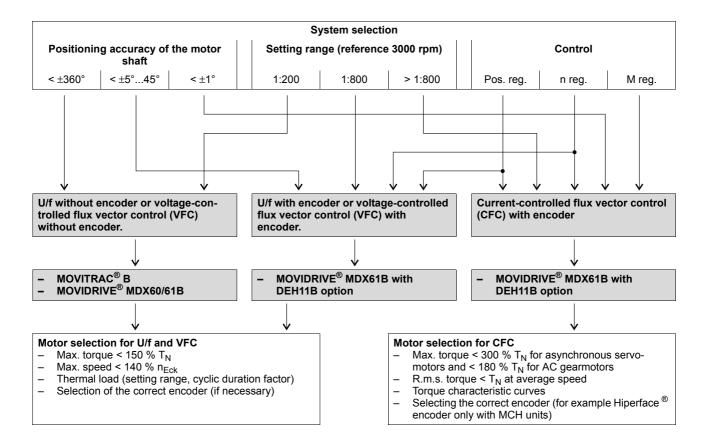


Project Planning for AC Motors with Inverter

Drive properties

8.2 Drive properties

The required drive properties are the main factors determining the selection of the inverter. The following illustration serves as assistance for inverter selection.



Key

Pos. reg. = Positioning control

n reg. = Speed control

T reg. = Torque control

VFC = Voltage flux control

CFC = Current flux control

T_N = Rated torque of the motor

n_{trans} = Rated speed (transition speed) of the motor



Project Planning for AC Motors with Inverter Selecting the inverter

8.3 Selecting the inverter

Drive categories

The large number of different drive applications can be divided into five categories. The five categories are listed below together with the recommended inverter. The assignment is based on the required setting range and the resulting control process.

- 1. Drives with a base load and a speed dependent load, such as conveyor drives.
- · Low requirements on the setting range.
 - MOVITRAC® B
 - MOVIDRIVE® MDX60/61B
- High requirements on the setting range (motor with encoder).
 - MOVIDRIVE® MDX61B with DEH11B option



- 2. Dynamic load, e.g. trolleys; brief high torque demand for acceleration followed by low load.
- · Low requirements on the setting range.
 - MOVITRAC® B
 - MOVIDRIVE® MDX60/61B
- · High requirements on the setting range (motor with encoder).
 - MOVIDRIVE® MDX61B with DEH11B option
- · High dynamic properties required (motor with encoder, preferably sin/cos encoder).
 - MOVIDRIVE® MDX61B with DEH11B option



- 3. Static load, e.g. hoists; mainly steady high static load with overload peaks.
- · Low requirements on the setting range.
 - MOVITRAC® B
 - MOVIDRIVE® MDX60/61B
- · High requirements on the setting range (motor with encoder).
 - MOVIDRIVE® MDX61B with DEH11B option



- 4. Load falling in inverse proportion to speed, e.g. winding or coil drives.
- Torque control (motor with encoder, preferably sin/cos encoder).
 - MOVIDRIVE® MDX61B with DEH11B option



- 5. Variable torque load, e.g. fans and pumps.
- Low load at low speeds and no load peaks, 125% utilization (I_D = 125% I_N).
 - MOVITRAC® B
 - MOVIDRIVE® MDX60/61B





Project Planning for AC Motors with Inverter Selecting the inverter

Further selection criteria

- Power range
- Communication options (serial interfaces, fieldbus)
- Expansion options (such as synchronous operation)
- PLC functionality (IPOS^{plus®}, application modules)

Additional documentation

For detailed information and additional project planning instructions on the individual inverter series, refer to the manuals and catalogues of electronically controlled drives. The SEW-EURODRIVE homepage (http://www.seweurodrive.com) provides links to a wide selection of our documentation in various languages for download as PDF files.

Electronics documentation

Other documents that are of interest in terms of project planning are given below. You can order these publications from SEW-EURODRIVE.

- MOVITRAC[®] B system manual
- MOVIDRIVE® MDX60/61B system manual

Motor selection

Note the thermally approved torque when selecting the motor. Section 14.3 lists the torque limiting curves of 4-pole asynchronous AC motor DR, DT, DV. Use these limiting curves to determine the thermally approved torque.



Project Planning for AC Motors with Inverter

Torque limit curves with inverter operation



8.4 Torque limit curves with inverter operation

Thermally approved torque

Note thermally approved torque in project planning for operation of DR, DT, DV asynchronous AC motors with frequency inverter. The following factors determine the thermally permitted torque:

- · Duty type
- · Type of cooling: Self-ventilation or forced cooling
- Base frequency f_{base} = 60 Hz (460 V \perp) or f_{base} = 120 Hz (230 V $\perp \perp$)

Use the torque limit curves to determine the thermally permitted torque. The projected, effective torque has to be less than the limit curve value. The following illustration shows the limit curves for 4-pole DR, DT, DV asynchronous AC motors with f_{base} = 60 Hz and f_{base} = 120 Hz. The following peripheral conditions apply to the shown limit curves:

- Duty type S1
- Supply voltage of the inverter $V_{mains} = 3 \times 460 V_{AC}$
- · Motor in thermal class F

 $f_{base} = 60 \text{ Hz}$ (460 V \perp /60 Hz) The following diagram shows the limit curves for operation at f_{base} = 60 Hz. The curves are different for those motors with self-ventilation and those with forced cooling (= optional forced cooling fan).

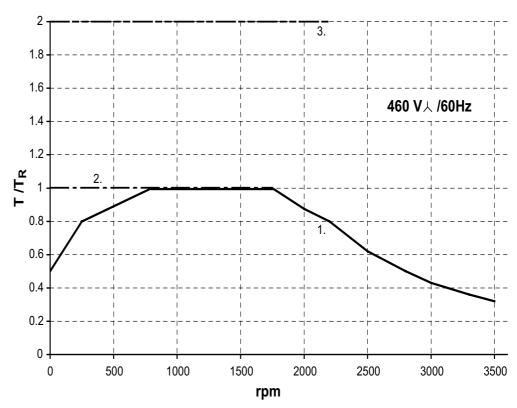


Figure 80: Torque limit curves for $f_{base} = 60 \text{ Hz}$

- 1. S1 operation with self-ventilation (= without forced cooling fan)
- 2. S1 operation with forced cooling (= with forced cooling fan)
- 3. Mechanical limitations for gearmotors

60850AXX

Project Planning for AC Motors with Inverter

Torque limit curves with inverter operation

 f_{base} = 120 Hz (230 V $\perp \downarrow$ /60 Hz) The following diagram shows the limit curves for operation at $f_{base} = 120$ Hz. The curves are different for those motors with self-ventilation and those with forced cooling (= optional forced cooling fan).

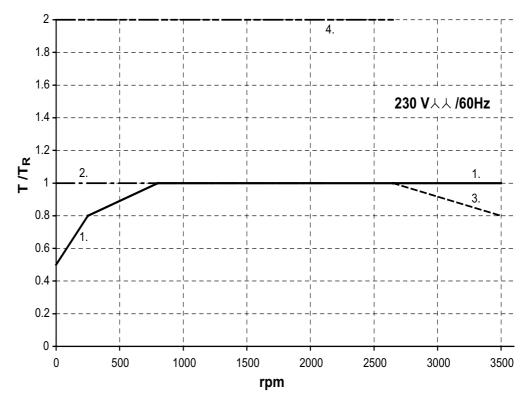


Figure 81: Torque limit curves for f_{base} = 120 Hz

60851AXX

- 1. S1 operation with self-ventilation (= without forced cooling fan)
- 2. S1 operation with forced cooling (= with forced cooling fan)
- 3. Deviating curve for motor size >160M
- 4. Mechanical limitations for gearmotors

9.1 General information on mounting positions

Mounting position designation

SEW-EURODRIVE differentiates between six mounting positions M1 ... M6 for gear units, gearmotors and MOVIMOT® gearmotors. The following figure shows the position of the gear unit in mounting positions M1 ... M6.

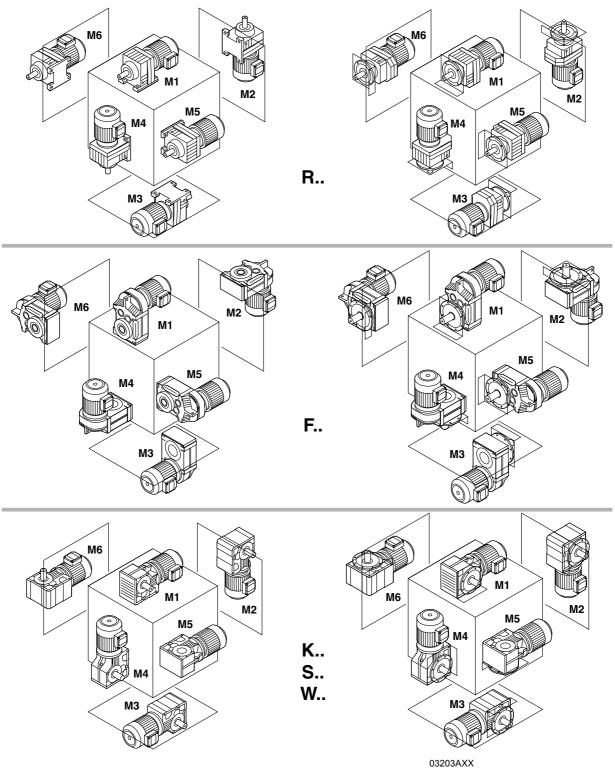


Figure 82: Depiction of mounting positions M1 ... M6

Important order information

9.2 Important order information



The following order information is required for R, F, K and S gear units and gearmotors in addition to the mounting position to exactly determine the design of the drive.

This information is also required for Spiroplan[®] gearmotors (W gearmotors) that do not depend on a particular mounting position.

The following applies to all gear units and gearmotors

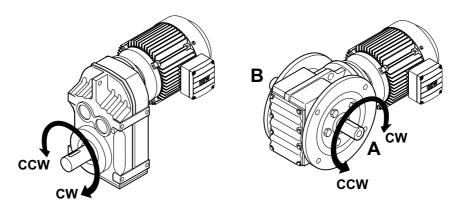
Observe the following notes for all gear units, gearmotors and MOVIMOT® gearmotors from SEW-EURODRIVE.

Direction of rotation of the output with a back-stop

If the drive has a backstop RS, you have to indicate the direction of rotation of the output for the drive. The following definition applies:

As viewed at the output shaft:

Clockwise (CW) = Rotating clockwise Counterclockwise (CCW)= Rotating counterclockwise



57504AXX

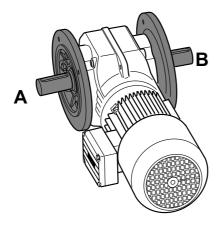
Figure 83: Direction of rotation of output

In right-angle gear units, you also have to indicate whether the direction of rotation is given looking onto the A or B end.

Position of the output shaft and output flange

In right-angle gear units, you also have to indicate the position of the output shaft and the output flange:

A or B or AB (→ Figure 84)



57505AXX Figure 84: Position of the output shaft and the output flange

M1 ... M6

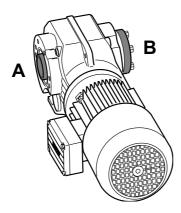
Mounting Positions and Important Order Information

Important order information

Position of output end in right-angle gear units

In shaft mounted right-angle gear units with a shrink disc, you also have to indicate whether the A or B end is the output end. In Figure 85, the A end is the output end. The shrink disc is located opposite the output end.

In shaft mounted right-angle gear units, the "output end" is equivalent to the "shaft position" of right-angle gear units with solid shaft.



57506AXX Figure 85: Position of the output end



You will find the permitted mounting surfaces (= hatched area) in the mounting position sheets (page 156 and the following pages).

Example: Only the mounting surface at the bottom is possible with helical-bevel gear units K167/K187 in mounting positions M5 and M6.

Important order information

For all gearmotors

Observe the following notes for all gearmotors and MOVIMOT gearmotors from SEW-EURODRIVE.

Position terminal box and cable entry

The position of the motor terminal box has so far been specified indicated with 0° , 90° , 180° or 270° as viewed onto the fan guard = B-end (\rightarrow Figure 86). A change in the product standard EN 60034 specifies that the following designations will have to be used for terminal box positions for foot-mounted motors in the future:

- As viewed onto the output shaft = A-end
- Designation as R (right), B (bottom), L (left) and T (top)

This new designation applies to foot-mounted motors without a gear unit in mounting position B3 (= M1). The previous designation is retained for gearmotors. Figure 86 shows both designations. Where the mounting position of the motor changes, R, B, L and T are rotated accordingly. In motor mounting position B8 (= M3), T is at the bottom.

The position of the cable entry can be selected as well. The positions are "X" (= standard position), "1", "2" or "3" (\rightarrow Figure 86).

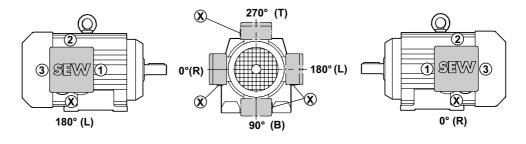


Figure 86: Position of terminal box and cable entry

Unless indicated otherwise, you will receive the terminal box type 0° (R) with cable entry "X". We recommend selecting cable entry "2" with mounting position M3.



- When the terminal box is in the 90° (B) position, check to see if the gearmotor has to be supported.
- Only cable entries "X" and "2" are possible for DT56 and DR63 motors. Exception:
 Cable entry "3" is also possible for DR63 with IS plug connector.
- The following cable entries are possible in the **DT71..BMG** motor with gear unit flange diameters 160 mm and 200 mm:

Terminal box position	0° (R)	90° (B)	180° (L)	270° (T)
Possible cable entries	"X", "3"	"X", "1", "3"	"1", "2"	"X", "1", "3"

51302AUS07

Important order information

Applies to all MOVIMOT® gearmotors

The following information applies to MOVIMOT® gearmotors in addition to the gearmotors.

Position terminal box and cable entry

Position of the terminal box (MOVIMOT® inverter):

Not all positions are possible with MOVIMOT $^{\circledR}$ gearmotors. Note the information in section "Position of the terminal box (MOVIMOT inverter)" on page 180.

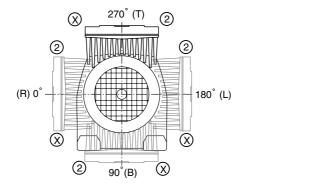
Position of the cable entry:

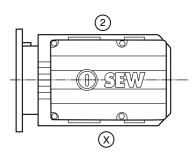
You do not have to select the position of the cable entry for MOVIMOT[®] gearmotors. Positions "X" (= standard position) and position "2" are always possible (see Figure 87).

Position of plug connectors options:

You will have to select the position for MOVIMOT® optional plug connectors (e.g. ASA3) (see Figure 87).

Not all position are possible. See the notes in the section "Mounting Positions, Technical Data and Dimension Sheets MOVIMOT[®]".





50947AXX

Figure 87: Position terminal box and cable entry, plug connectors

Important order information

Sample orders

Type (Examples)	Mounting position	Shaft position	Flange position	Terminal box position	Position of cable entry	Direction of rotation of output
K47/RS	M2	Α	-	0°	"X"	CW
SF77DV100L4	M6	AB	AB	90°	"3"	-
KA97DV132M4	M4	В	-	270°	270° "2"	
KH107DV160L4	M1	Α	-	180°	"3"	-
WF20DT71D4	-	А	А	0°	"X"	-
KAF67A	М3	Α	В	-	-	-

Change in mounting position

Make sure to read the following information when you operate the gearmotor in a mounting position other than the one indicated in the order:

- Adjust lubricant fill quantity to match the new mounting position
- · Adjust position of breather valve
- For helical-bevel gearmotors: Contact the SEW-EURODRIVE customer service prior to changing to mounting position M5 or M6 and when changing from M5 to M6 or vice versa.
- For helical-worm gearmotors: Contact the SEW-EURODRIVE customer service when changing to mounting position M2.



9.3 Key to the mounting position sheets



Spiroplan[®] gearmotors do not depend on any particular mounting position. However, mounting positions M1 to M6 are also shown for SPIROPLAN[®] gearmotors to assist you in working with this documentation.

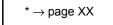
Important: Spiroplan[®] gearmotors cannot be equipped with breather valves, oil level plugs or drain plugs.

Symbols used

The following table shows the symbols used in the mounting position sheets and their meaning:

Symbol	Meaning
	Breather valve
H W H H H H H H H H H H H H H H H H H H	Oil level plug
(33) (33) (33) (33) (33) (33) (33) (33)	Oil drain plug

Churning losses



Churning losses may occur in some mounting positions. Contact SEW-EURODRIVE in case of the following combinations:

Mounting position	Gear unit type	Gear unit size	Input speed [1/min]		
M2, M4	R	97 107	> 2500		
	K	> 107	>1500		
M2, M3, M4, M5, M6	F	97 107	> 2500		
	Г	> 107	> 1500		
	К	77 107	> 2500		
	, K	> 107	> 1500		
	S	77 97	> 2500		

Displayed shaft

Note the following information regarding display of shafts in the mounting position sheets:



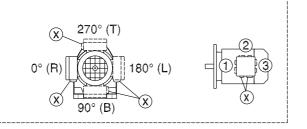
- For gear units with solid shaft: The displayed shaft is always on the A end.
- For shaft mounted gear units: The shaft with dashed lines represents the customer shaft. The output end (≜ shaft position) is always shown on the A end.

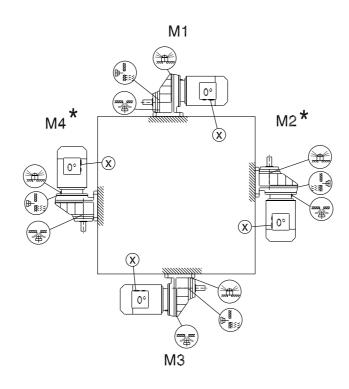
Mounting positions of helical gearmotors

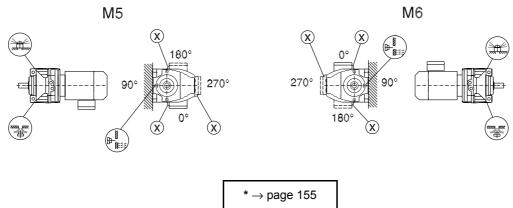
9.4 Mounting positions of helical gearmotors

RX57-RX107

04 043 02 00

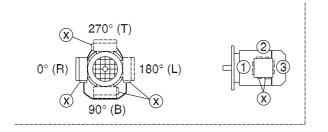


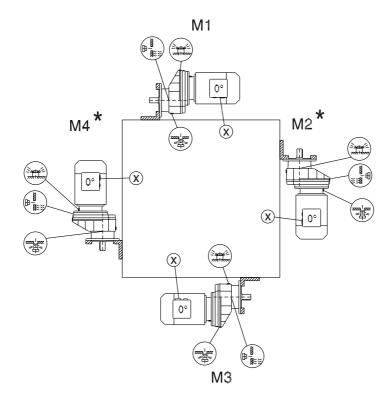


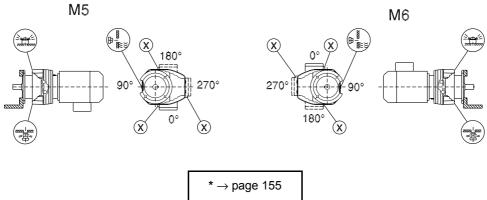


RXF57-RXF107

04 044 02 00







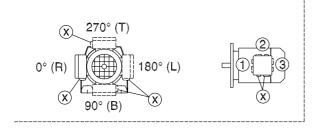
M1 ... M6

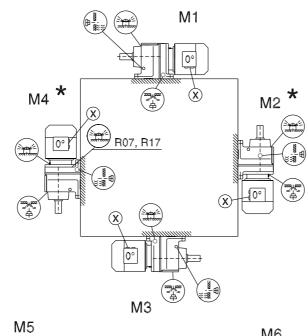
Mounting Positions and Important Order Information

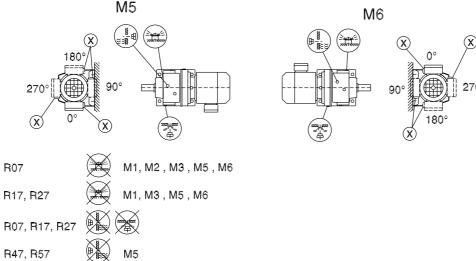
Mounting positions of helical gearmotors

R07-R167

04 040 03 00





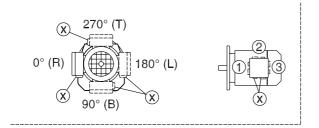


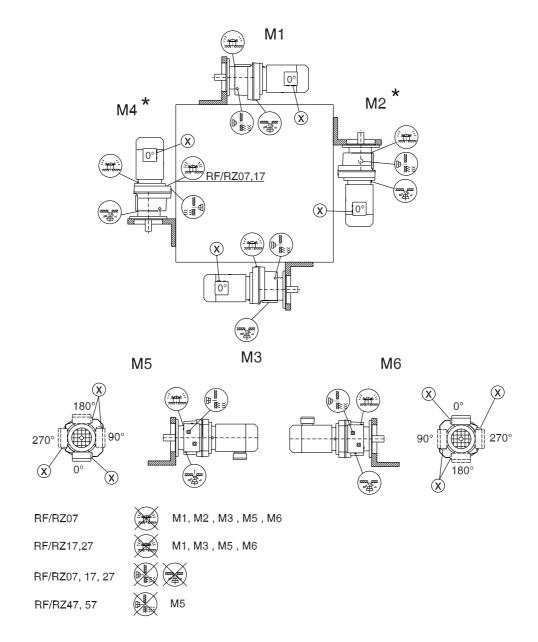
* → page 155

Mounting positions of helical gearmotors

RF07-RF167, RZ07-RZ87

04 041 03 00



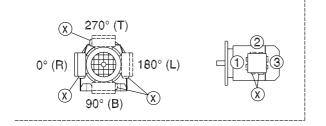


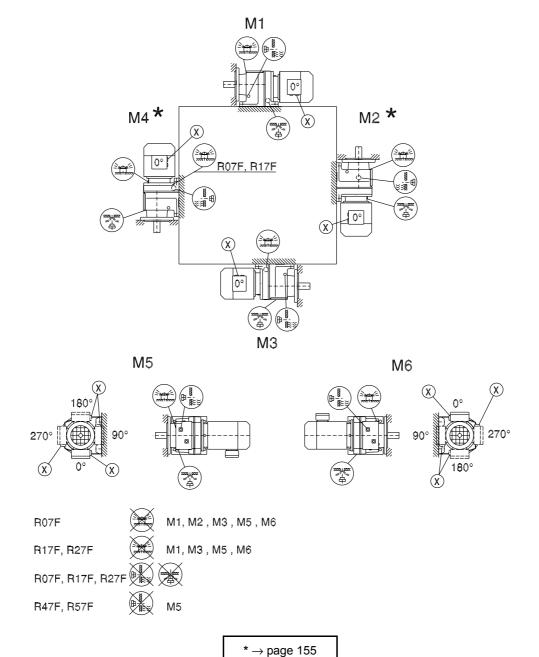
* \rightarrow page 155

Mounting positions of helical gearmotors

R07F-R87F

04 042 03 00





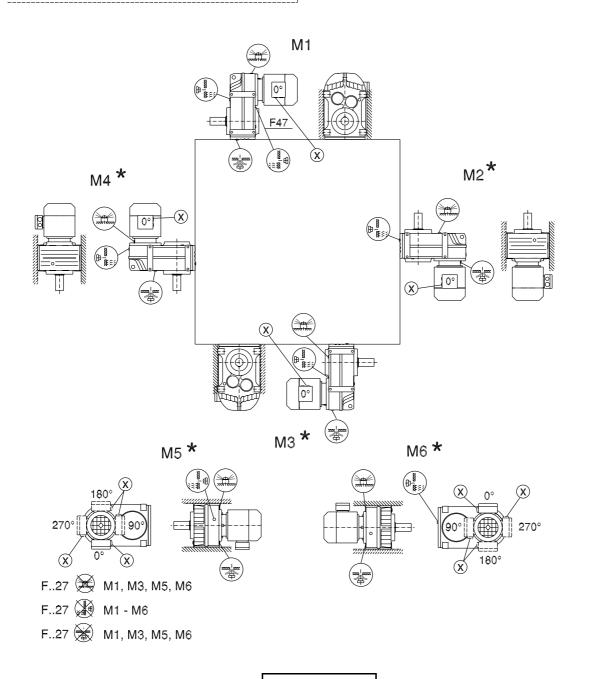
Important: See the (i)information in the section "Project Planning for Gear Units/Overhung and axial loads" (page 51).

9.5 Parallel shaft helical gearmotors

F/FA..B/FH27B-157B, FV27B-107B

0° (R) 180° (L) 2 3 × 90° (B) × ×

42 042 03 00

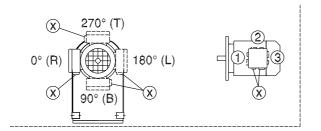


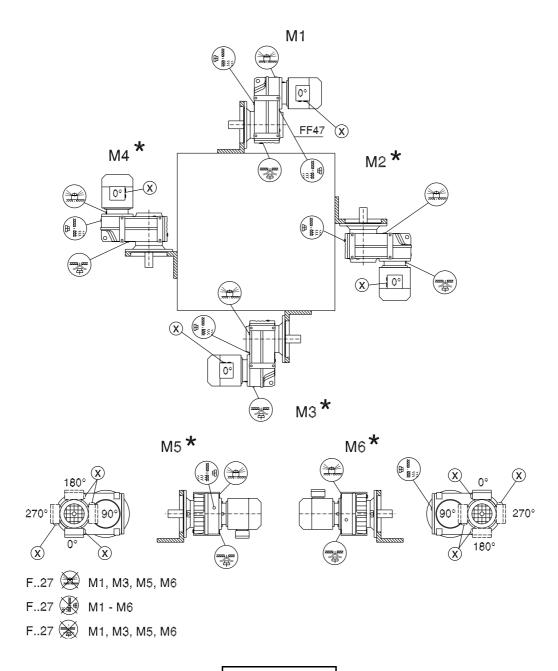
* → page 155

Parallel shaft helical gearmotors

FF/FAF/FHF/FAZ/FHZ27-157, FVF/FVZ27-107

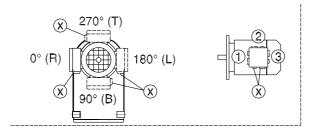
42 043 03 00





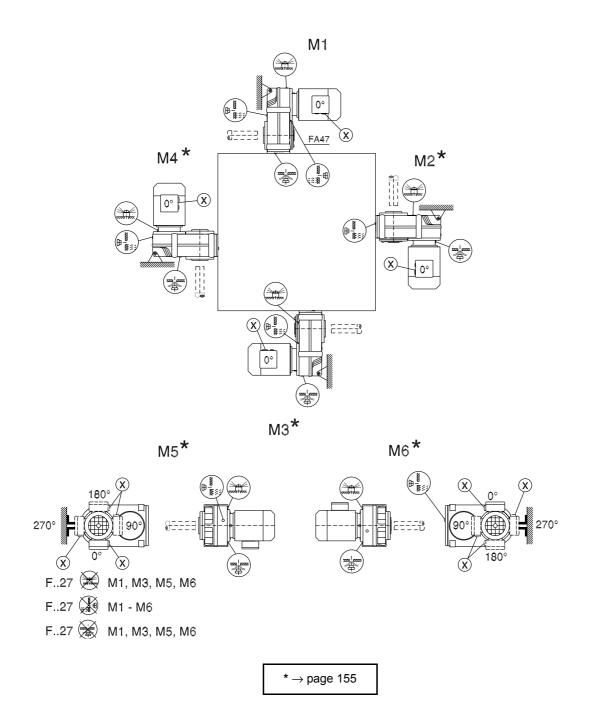


FA/FH27-157, FV27-107, FT37-97



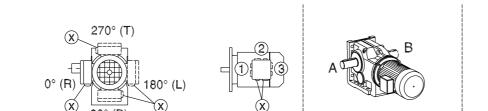
42 044 03 00

M1 ... M6

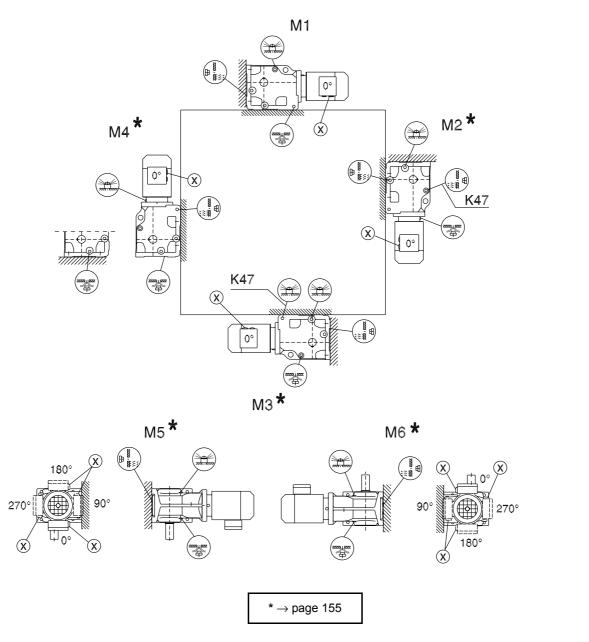


9

9.6 Mounting positions of helical-bevel gearmotors K/KA..B/KH37B-157B, KV37B-107B

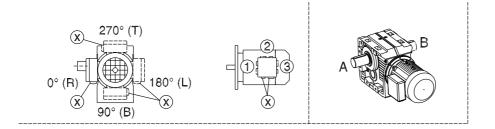


34 025 03 00

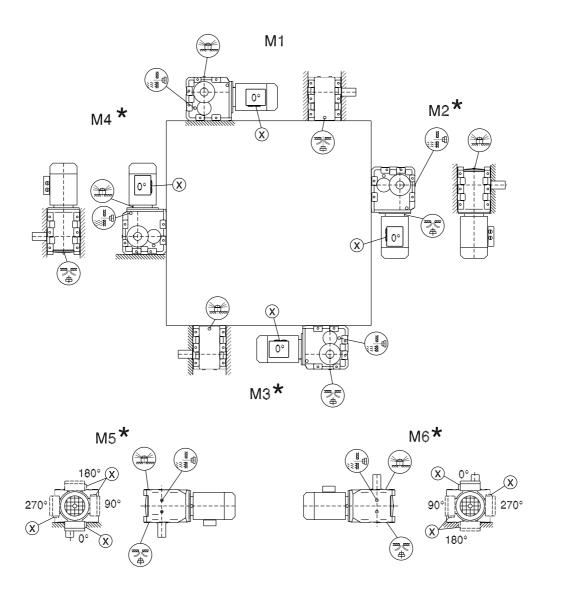


Important: See the (i)information in the section "Project Planning for Gear Units/Overhung and axial loads" (page 51).

K167-187, KH167B-187B



34 026 03 00

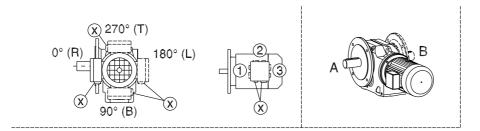


Important: See the (i)information in the section "Project Planning for Gear Units/Overhung and axial loads" (page 51).

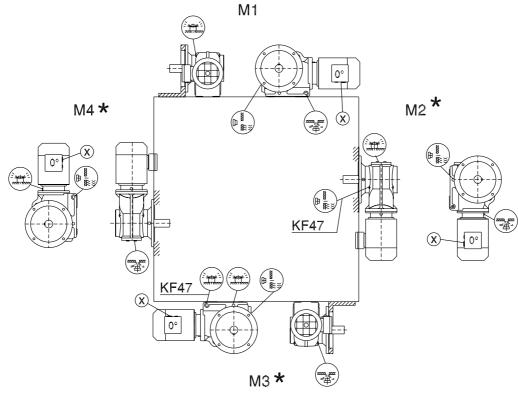
* \rightarrow page 155

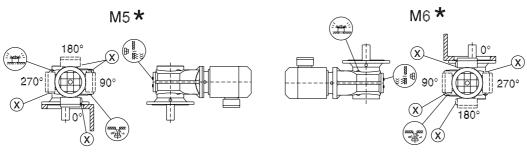
Mounting positions of helical-bevel gearmotors

KF/KAF/KHF/KAZ/KHZ37-157, KVF/KVZ37-107



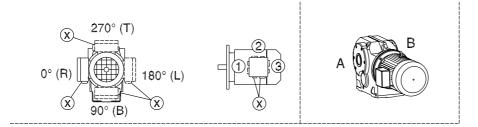
34 027 03 00



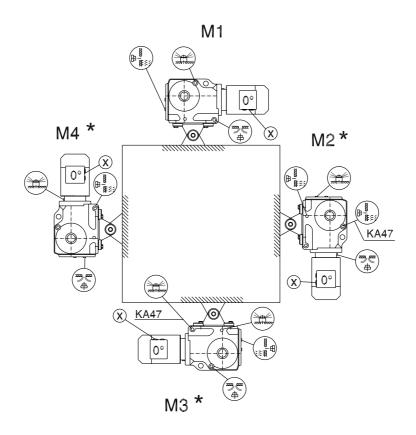


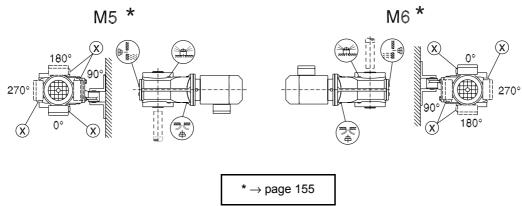
* → page 155

KA/KH37-157, KV37-107, KT37-97



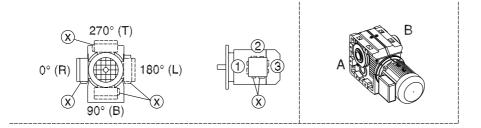
39 025 04 00



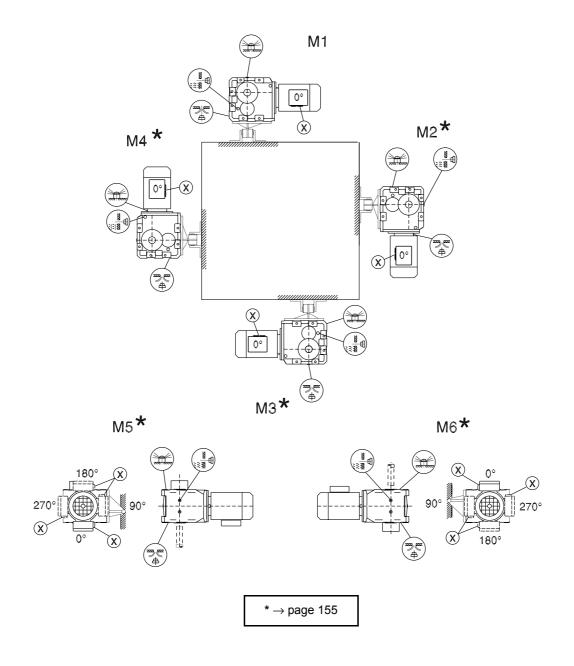


Mounting positions of helical-bevel gearmotors

KH167-187

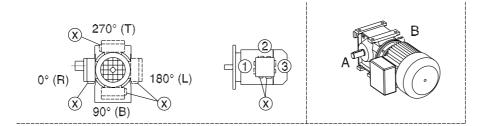


39 026 04 00

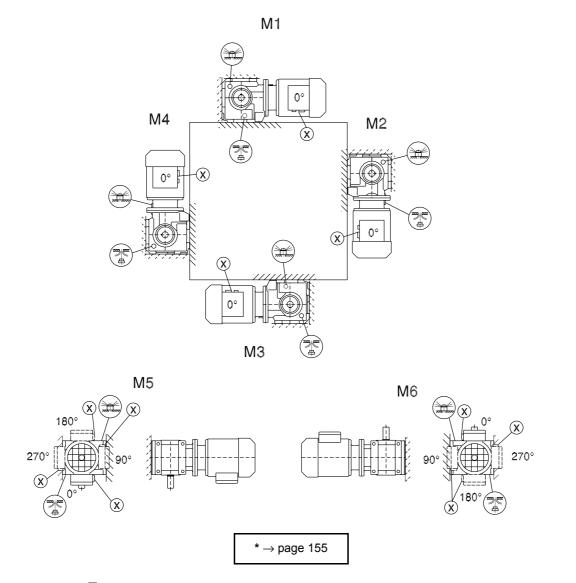


9.7 Mounting positions of helical-worm gearmotors

S37



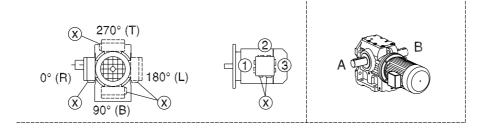
05 025 03 00



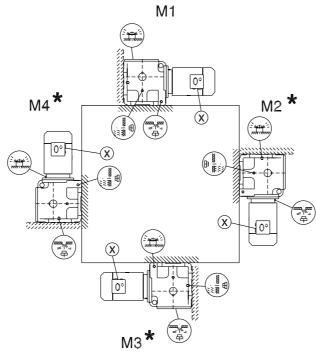
Important: See the (i)information in the section "Project Planning for Gear Units/Overhung and axial loads" (page 51).

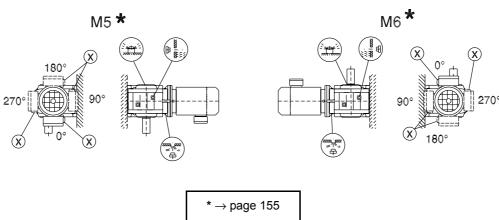
Mounting positions of helical-worm gearmotors

S47 - S97



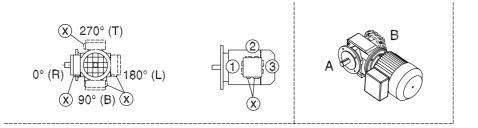
05 026 03 00



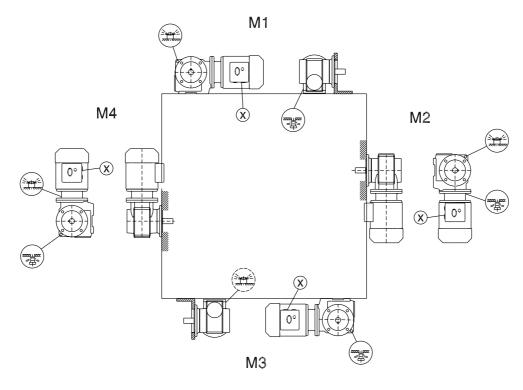


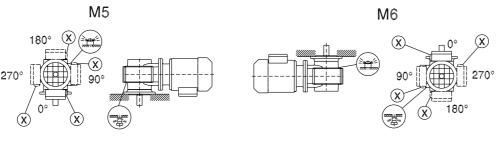
Important: See the (i)information in the section "Project Planning for Gear Units/Overhung and axial loads" (page 51).

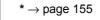
SF/SAF/SHF37



05 027 03 00

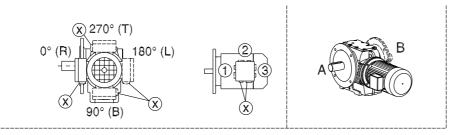




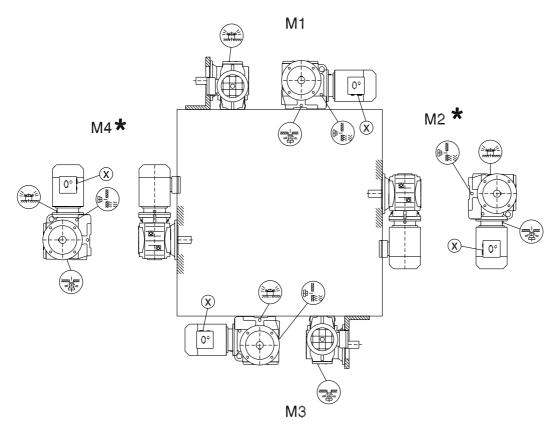


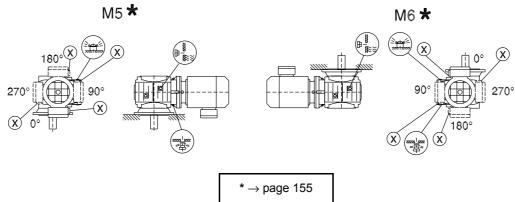
Mounting positions of helical-worm gearmotors

SF/SAF/SHF/SAZ/SHZ47-97



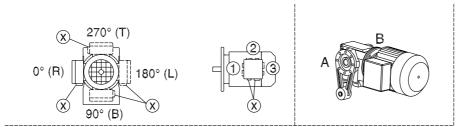
05 028 03 00



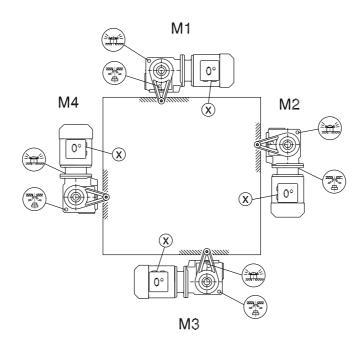


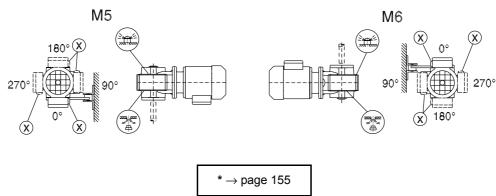
Mounting positions of helical-worm gearmotors

SA/SH/ST37



28 020 04 00

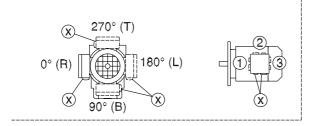


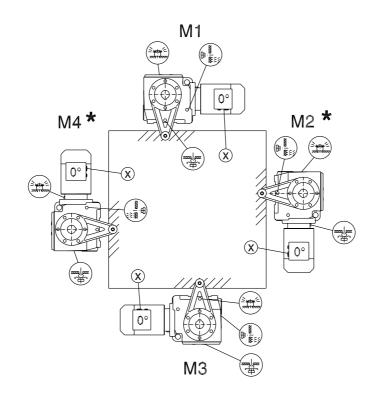


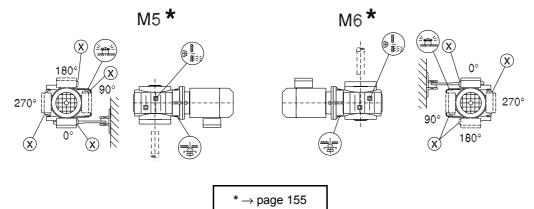
Mounting positions of helical-worm gearmotors

SA/SH/ST47-97

28 021 03 00

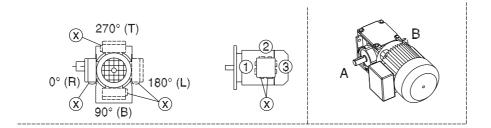




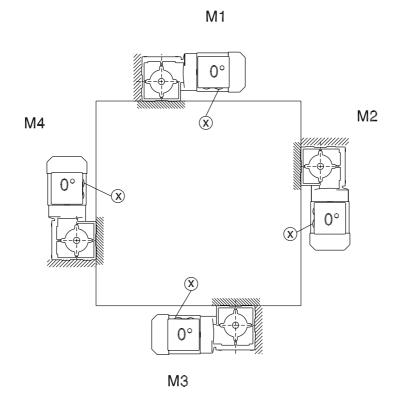


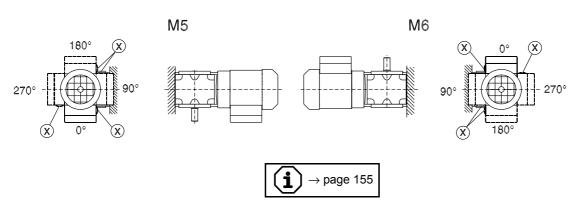
Mounting positions of Spiroplan® gearmotors 9.8

W10-30



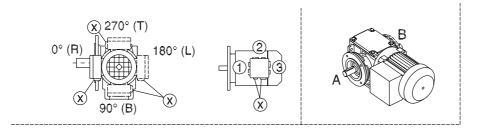
20 001 01 02



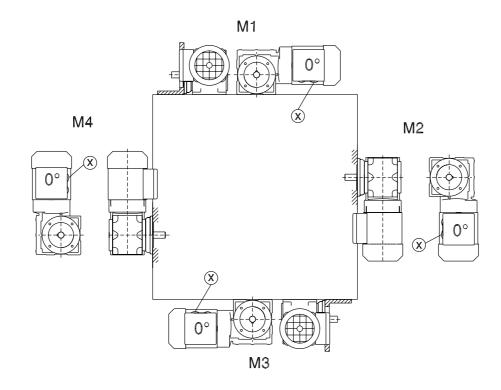


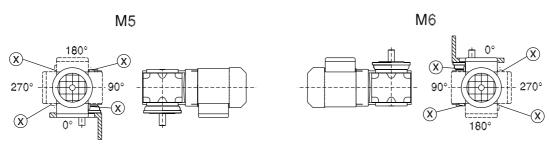
Mounting positions of Spiroplan® gearmotors

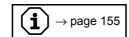
WF10-30



20 002 01 02

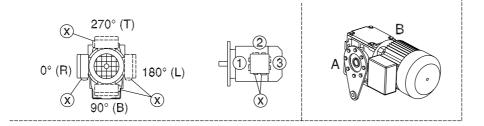




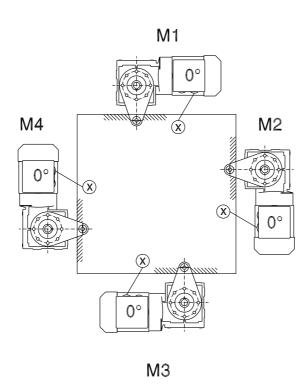


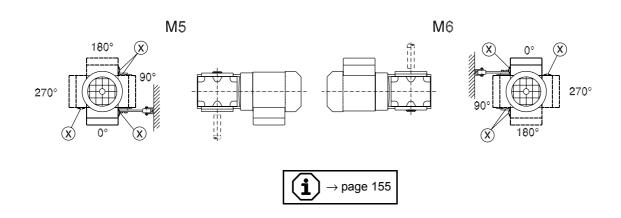
Mounting Positions and Important Order Information Mounting positions of Spiroplan® gearmotors

WA10-30



20 003 02 02





Mounting position designations AC motor

9.9 Mounting position designations AC motor

Position of motor terminal box and cable entry

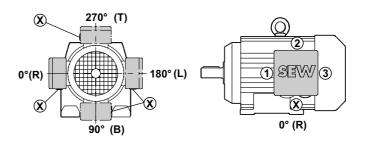


Figure 88: Position of terminal box and cable entry

51302AUS

Mounting positions

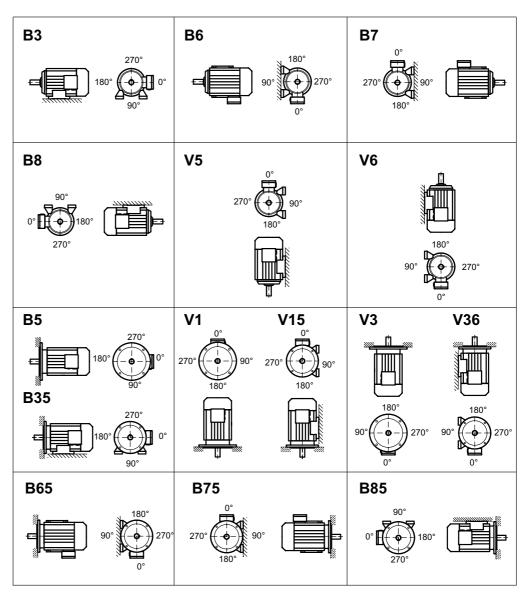


Figure 89: Mounting positions of AC motors

04375AXX

9.10 Mounting position designation MOVIMOT® drives

Position of terminal box and cable entry

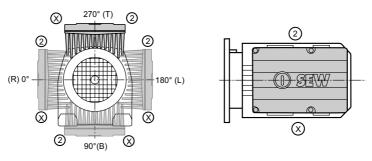


Figure 90: Position of terminal box and cable entry

59151AXX

Mounting positions

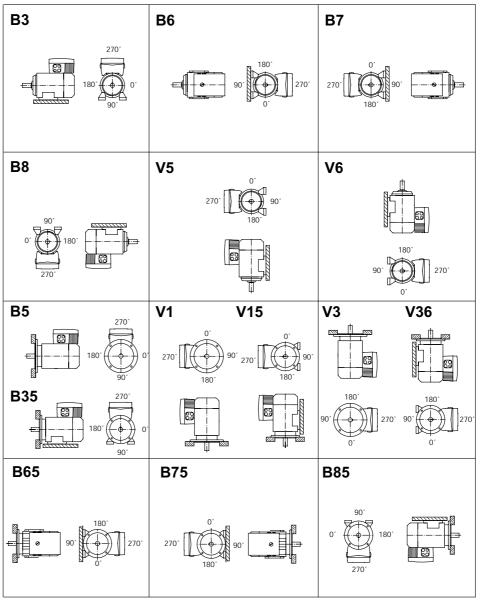


Figure 91: Mounting positions of MOVIMOT® drives

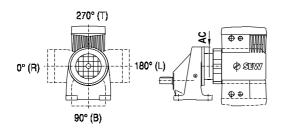
04375AXX

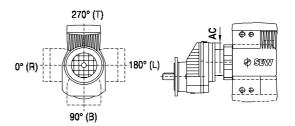


9.11 Position terminal box and cable entry (MOVIMOT® drives)

RX..DT/DV..MM..

RXF..DT/DV..MM..





00005102

Figure 92: Possible terminal box positions RX..D..MM..

Gear unit	Motor	AC	0°	90°	180°	270° ¹⁾	Gear unit	Motor	AC	0°	90°	180°	270°1)
	DT71D MM	Ø 160 mm		2)			RXF57	DT71D MM	Ø 160 mm				
RX57	DT80MM			2)				DT80MM					
KA31	DT90MM			2)				DT90MM					
	DV100MM			2)				DV100MM					
	DT71D MM			2)			RXF67	DT71D MM	Ø 160 mm				
RX67	DT80MM	Ø 160 mm		2)				DT80MM					
KA01	DT90MM	וווווו טסו שך		2)				DT90MM					
	DV100MM			2)				DV100MM					
	DT80MM	Ø 200 mm		2)			RXF77	DT80MM	Ø 200 mm				
RX77	DT90MM			2)				DT90MM					
	DV100MM			2)				DV100MM					
	DT80MM	Ø 250 mm					RXF87	DT80MM	Ø 250 mm				
RX87	DT90MM1			2)				DT90MM1					
	DV100MM			2)				DV100MM					
	DT80MM	Ø 300 mm					RXF97	DT80MM	Ø 300 mm				
RX97	DT90MM1							DT90MM1					
	DV100MM							DV100MM					
RX107	DV100MM	Ø 350 mm					RXF107	DV100MM	Ø 350 mm				

¹⁾ Standard position

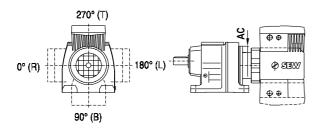
Possible terminal box position

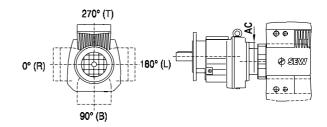
When using plug connectors/MOVIMOT[®] options, the number of possible positions can be even more limited. Please contact SEW-EURODRIVE.

²⁾ Gear unit must be mounted on a base

R..DT/DV..MM..

RF/RZ..DT/DV..MM..





00006102

Figure 93: Possible terminal box positions R..D..MM..

Gear unit	Motor	AC	0°	90°	180°	270° ¹⁾	Gear unit	Motor	AC	0°	90°	180°	270°1)
R07	DT71D MM	Ø 135 mm	2)	2)	2)	2)	RF/RZ07	DT71D MM	Ø 135 mm				
D47	DT71D MM	~ 40F		2)			DE/D747	DT71D MM	C 405				
R17	DT80MM	Ø 135 mm		2)			RF/RZ17	DT80 MM	Ø 135 mm				
	DT71D MM							DT71D MM					
D07	DT80MM	C 400		2)			DE/D707	DT80MM	G 400				
R27	DT90MM	Ø 120 mm	2)	2)	2)	2)	RF/RZ27	DT90MM	Ø 120 mm				
	DV100MM		2)	2)	2)	2)		DV100MM					
	DT71D MM			2)				DT71D MM					
D07	DT80MM	Ø 100		2)			DE/D707	DT80MM	Ø 100				
R37	DT90MM	Ø 120 mm	2)	2)	2)	2)	RF/RZ37	DT90MM	Ø 120 mm				
	DV100MM		2)	2)	2)	2)		DV100MM					
	DT71D MM							DT71D MM					
D 47	DT80MM	~ 400		2)			DE (D7.47	DT80MM	~ 400				
R47	DT90MM	Ø 160 mm		2)			RF/RZ47	DT90MM	Ø 160 mm				
	DV100MM			2)				DV100MM					
	DT71D MM							DT71D MM					
D.E.7	DT80MM	C 400		2)			DE/D257	DT80MM	~ 400 ···				
R57	DT90MM	Ø 160 mm		2)			RF/RZ57	DT90MM	Ø 160 mm				
	DV100MM			2)				DV100MM					
	DT71D MM							DT71D MM					
D07	DT80MM	C 400		2)			DE/D707	DT80MM	G 400				
R67	DT90MM	Ø 160 mm		2)			RF/RZ67	DT90MM	Ø 160 mm				
	DV100MM			2)				DV100MM					
	DT80MM			2)				DT80MM					
D77	DT90MM1	~ 000 ····		2)			DE/D222	DT90MM1	~ 000 ···				
R77	DT90L MM22	Ø 200 mm					RF/RZ77	DT90L MM22	Ø 200 mm				
	DV100MM			2)				DV100MM					
	DT80MM							DT80MM					
R87	DT90MM1	Ø 250 mm		2)			RF/RZ87	DT90MM1	Ø 250 mm				
	DV100MM			2)				DV100MM					
	DT80MM							DT80MM					
R97	DT90MM1	Ø 300 mm					RF97	DT90MM1	Ø 300 mm				
	DV100MM	1						DV100MM	1				
R107	DV100MM	Ø 350 mm					RF107	DV100MM	Ø 350 mm				

¹⁾ Standard position

Possible terminal box position

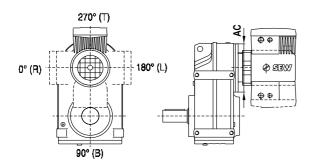
²⁾ Gear unit must be mounted on a base

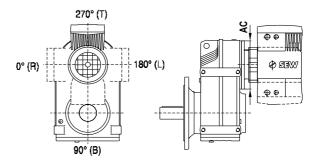
Mounting Positions and Important Order Information

Position terminal box and cable entry (MOVIMOT® drives)

F..DT/DV..MM..

FF..DT/DV..MM..





00007102

Figure 94: Possible terminal box positions F..D..MM..

Gear unit	Motor	AC	0°	90°	180°	270°1)	Gear unit	Motor	AC	0°	90°	180°	270°1)
	DT71D MM		2)		2)			DT71D MM					
F27	DT80MM	Ø 120 mm	2)		2)		FF27	DT80MM	Ø 120 mm				
	DT90MM		2)	2)	2)	2)	1	DT90MM					
	DT71D MM		2)		2)			DT71D MM					
F07	DT80MM	Ø 100	2)		2)			DT80MM	Ø 100				
F37	DT90MM	Ø 120 mm	2)		2)		FF37	DT90MM	Ø 120 mm				
	DV100MM		2)		2)			DV100MM					
	DT71D MM		2)		2)			DT71D MM					
E 4 7	DT80MM	Ø 120 mm	2)		2)		FF47	DT80MM	Ø 120 mm				
F47	DT90MM	120 mm	2)		2)		FF4 <i>1</i>	DT90MM	Ø 120 mm				
	DV100MM		2)		2)			DV100MM					
	DT71D MM		2)		2)			DT71D MM					
CC2	DT80MM	Ø 100	2)		2)			DT80MM	Ø 100				
F57	DT90MM	Ø 160 mm	2)		2)		FF57	DT90MM	Ø 160 mm				
	DV100MM		2)		2)			DV100MM					
	DT71D MM		2)		2)			DT71D MM					
F07	DT80MM	Q 400	2)		2)		FF07	DT80MM	~ 400 ····				
F67	DT90MM	Ø 160 mm	2)		2)		FF67	DT90MM	Ø 160 mm				
	DV100MM		2)		2)			DV100MM					
	DT80MM		2)		2)			DT80MM					
F77	DT90MM	Ø 200 mm	2)		2)		FF77	DT90MM	Ø 200 mm				
	DV100MM		2)		2)			DV100MM					
	DT80MM							DT80MM					
F87	DT90MM1	Ø 250 mm	2)		2)		FF87	DT90MM1	Ø 250 mm				
	DV100MM		2)		2)		1	DV100MM	1				
F07	DT90MM1	Ø 200					FF07	DT90MM1	Ø 200				
F97	DV100MM	Ø 300 mm					FF97	DV100MM	Ø 300 mm				
F107	DV100MM	Ø 350 mm					FF107	DV100MM	Ø 350 mm				

¹⁾ Standard position

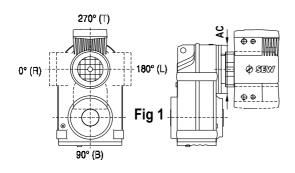
Possible terminal box position



²⁾ The gear unit must be mounted on a base if the inverter is on the foot-mounting end

FA/FAF/FAZ..DT/DV..MM.. FV/FVF/FVZ..DT/DV..MM..

FH/FHF/FHZ..DT/DV..MM..



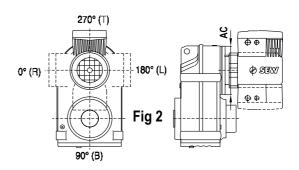


Figure 95: Possible terminal box positions F..D..MM..

00008102

Gear unit	Motor	Fig	AC	0°	90°	180°	270°1)	Gear unit	Motor	Fig	AC	0°	90°	180°	270°1)
	DT71D MM								DT71D MM						
F27	DT80MM		Ø 120 mm					F27	DT80MM		Ø 120 mm				
	DT90MM								D I 6UIVIIVI						
	DT71D MM								DT71D MM						
F37	DT80MM		Ø 120 mm					F37	DT80MM		Ø 120 mm				
F31	DT90MM		Ø 120 IIIII					F3 <i>1</i>	DT90MM		Ø 120 IIIII				
	DV100MM								DV100MM						
	DT71D MM								DT71D MM						
F47	DT80MM		Ø 120 mm					F47	DT80MM		Ø 120 mm				
147	DT90MM		Ø 120 IIIII					147	DT90MM		Ø 120 IIIII				
	DV100MM								DV100MM						
	DT71D MM								DT71D MM						
F57	DT80MM		Ø 160 mm					F 57	DT80MM		Ø 160 mm				
157	DT90MM	1	2 100 11111					F57	DT90MM	2	2 100 111111				
	DV100MM	'							DV100MM						
	DT71D MM								DT71D MM						
F67	DT80MM		Ø 160 mm					F67	DT80MM		Ø 160 mm				
107	DT90MM		2 100 111111					107	DT90MM		2 100 111111				
	DV100MM								DV100MM						
	DT80MM								DT80MM						
F77	DT90MM		Ø 200 mm					F77	DT90MM		Ø 200 mm				
	DV100MM								DV100MM						
	DT80MM								DT80MM						
F87	DT90MM1		Ø 250 mm					F87	DT90MM1		Ø 250 mm				
	DV100MM								DV100MM						
F97	DT90MM1		Ø 300 mm					F97	DT90MM1		Ø 300 mm				
	DV100MM								DV100MM						
F107	DV100MM		Ø 350 mm					F107	DV100MM		Ø 350 mm				

¹⁾ Standard position

Possible terminal box position

Mounting Positions and Important Order Information

Position terminal box and cable entry (MOVIMOT® drives)

K..DT/DV..MM..

S..DT/DV..MM..

W..DT/DV..MM..

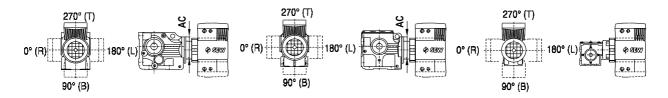


Figure 96: Possible terminal box positions K..D..MM.., S..D..MM.., W..D..MM..

00009102

Gear unit	Motor	AC	0°	90°	180°	270°1)	Gear unit	Motor	AC	0°	90°	180°	270°1)
	DT71D MM			2)				DT71D MM			2)		
K37	DT80MM	Ø 120 mm		2)			S37	DT80MM	Ø 120 mm		2)		
N31	DT90MM	Ø 120 IIIII		2)				DT90MM1			2)		
	DV100MM			2)				DT71D MM			2)		
	DT71D MM			2)			S47	DT80MM	Ø 120 mm		2)		
V 47	DT80MM	Ø 160 mm		2)			347	DT90MM	₩ 120 IIIIII		2)		
K47	DT90MM	Ø 100 mm		2)				DV100MM			2)		
	DV100MM			2)				DT71D MM			2)		
	DT71D MM			2)			S57	DT80MM	Ø 120 mm		2)		
K57	DT80MM	Ø 160 mm		2)			33 <i>1</i>	DT90MM	Ø 120 IIIII		2)		
No/	DT90MM	Ø 160 IIIII		2)				DV100MM			2)		
	DV100MM			2)				DT71D MM			2)		
	DT71D MM			2)			S67	DT80MM	Ø 160 mm		2)		
K67	DT80MM	Ø 160 mm		2)			307	DT90MM	₩ 100 IIIIII		2)		
NO1	DT90MM	Ø 100 IIIII		2)				DV100MM			2)		
	DV100MM			2)				DT80MM			2)		
	DT80MM			2)			S77	DT90MM	Ø 200 mm		2)		
K77	DT90MM	Ø 200 mm		2)				DV100MM			2)		
	DV100MM			2)				DT80MM					
	DT80MM						S87	DT90MM1	Ø 250 mm		2)		
K87	DT90MM1	Ø 250 mm		2)				DV100MM			2)		
	DV100MM			2)			007	DT90MM1	Ø 200 mm				
V07	DT90MM1						S97	DV100MM	Ø 300 mm				
K97	DV100MM	Ø 300 mm						1	1			1	
K107	DV100MM	Ø 350 mm											

Gear unit	Motor	0°	90°	180°	270°1)
W20	DT71D MM		2)		
W30	DT71D MM		2)		
VV30	DT80MM		2)		

- 1) Standard position
- 2) Gear unit must be mounted on a base

Possible terminal box position



Design and Operating NotesLubricants



10 Design and Operating Notes

10.1 Lubricants

General information

Unless a special arrangement is made, SEW-EURODRIVE supplies the drives with a lubricant fill adapted for the specific gear unit and mounting position. The decisive factor is the mounting position (M1 - M6, \rightarrow Sec. "Mounting positions and important order information" in the Gearmotor catalogue) specified when ordering the drive. You must adapt the lubricant fill in case of any subsequent changes made to the mounting position (\rightarrow Lubricant fill quantities).

Lubricant table

The lubricant table on the following page shows the permitted lubricants for SEW-EURODRIVE gear units. Please refer to the following legend for the lubricant table.

Legend for the lubricant table Abbreviations, meaning of shading and notes:

CLP = Mineral oil

CLP PG = Polyglycol (W gear units, conforms to USDA-H1)

CLP HC = Synthetic hydrocarbons

E = Ester oil (water hazard class 1 (German regulation))

HCE = Synthetic hydrocarbons + ester oil (USDA - H1 certification)

HLP = Hydraulic oil

= Synthetic lubricant (= synthetic-based anti-friction bearing grease)
= Mineral lubricant (= mineral-based anti-friction bearing grease)

Helical-worm gear units with PG oil: please contact SEW-EURODRIVE.

2) Special lubricant for Spiroplan® gear units only

3) SEW- $f_B \ge 1.2$ required

4) Pay attention to critical starting behavior at low temperatures!

5) Low-viscosity grease6) Ambient temperature

Lubricant for the food industry (food grade oil)



1)

Biodegradable oil (lubricant for agriculture, forestry, and fisheries)

Anti-friction bearing greases

The anti-friction bearings in gear units and motors are given a factory-fill with the greases listed below. SEW-EURODRIVE recommends regreasing anti-friction bearings with a grease fill at the same time as changing the oil or replacing the anti-friction bearings.

	Ambient temperature	Manufacturer	Туре
Anti-friction bearing in	-20 °C +60°C	Mobil	Mobilux EP2
gear unit	-40 °C +80 °C	Mobil	Mobiltemp SHC 100
A set for at a series of the	-20 °C +80 °C	Esso	Polyrex EM
Anti-friction bearing in motor ¹⁾	+20 °C +100 °C	Klüber	Barrierta L55/2
motor	-40 °C +60 °C	Kyodo Yushi	Multemp SRL ²⁾
Special greases for anti-	friction bearings in gear uni	ts:	
Y	-30 °C +40 °C	Aral	Aral Eural Grease EP 2
	-20 °C +40 °C	Aral	Aral Aralube BAB EP2

- 1) The motor anti-friction bearings are covered on both sides and cannot be regreased.
- 2) Recommended for continuous operation at ambient temperature below 0°C, example in a cold storage.



The following grease quantities are required:

- For high-rpm bearings (gear unit input end): Fill the cavities between the rolling elements one-third full with grease.
- For low-rpm bearings (in gear units and at gear unit output end): Fill the cavities between the rolling elements two-thirds full with grease.



X

Design and Operating Notes Lubricants

Lubricant table

01 805 09 92

TOTAL	Carter EP 220	Carter SY 220		Carter SH 150	Carter EP 100	Equivis ZS 46	Dacnis SH 32	Equivis ZS 15	Carter EP 680			Carter SH 150	Carter EP 100	Carter SY 220	Dacnis SH 32						Marson SY 00	Multis EP 00
FUCHS	Renolin CLP 220		Optigear Syn- Renolin Unisyn thetic A 220 CLP 220		Renolin CLP 150	Renolin B 46 HVI			Renolin CLP 680				Renolin CLP 150									Renolin SF 7 - 041
Optimed	Optigear BM 220	Optiflex A 220	Optigear Syn- thetic A 220		Optigear BM 100	Optigear 32			Optigear BM 680				Optigear BM 100	Optiflex A 220		Optileb GT 460	Optisynt BS 460					Longtime PD 00
TEKACO	Meropa 220	Synlube CLP 220	Pinnacle EP 220	Pinnacle EP 150	Meropa 150	Rando EP Ashless 46	Cetus PAO 46	Rando HDZ 15	Meropa 680	Synlube CLP 680	Pinnacle EP 460	Pinnacle EP 150	Meropa 150	Synlube CLP 220	Cetus PAO 46						Multifak 6833 EP 00	Multifak EP 000
Tribol	Tribol 1100/220	Tribol 800/220	Tribol 1510/220		Tribol 1100/100	Tribol 1100/68			Tribol 1100/680	Tribol 800/680			Tribol 1100/100	Tribol 800/220								
dq	BP Energol GR-XP 220	BP Enersyn SG-XP 220			BP Energol GR-XP 100			BP Energol HLP-HM 15	BP Energol GR-XP 680	BP Enersyn SG-XP 680			BP Energol GR-XP 100	BP Enersyn SG-XP 220								BP Energrease LS-EP 00
	Aral Degol BG 220	Aral Degol GS 220	Aral Degol PAS 220		Aral Degol BG 100	Aral Degol BG 46			Aral Degol BG 680				Aral Degol BG 100	Aral Degol GS 220		Aral Eural Gear 460	Aral Degol BAB 460					Aralub MFL 00
KUBER	Klüberoil GEM 1-220 N	Shell Tivela Klübersynth S 220 GH 6-220	Shell Omala Klübersynth HD 220 GEM 4-220 N	Shell Omala Klübersynth HD 150 GEM 4-150 N	Klüberoil GEM 1-150 N	Klüberoil GEM 1-68 N	Klüber-Summit HySyn FG-32	Isoflex MT 30 ROT	Klüberoil GEM 1-680 N	Shell Tivela Klübersynth S 680 GH 6-680	Shell Omala Klübersynth HD 460 GEM 4-460 N	Shell Omala Klübersynth HD 150 GEM 4-150 N	Klüberoil GEM 1-150 N	Shell Tivela Klübersynth S 220 GH 6-220	Klüber-Summit HySyn FG-32	Klüberoil 4UH1-460 N	Klüberbio CA2-460	Klüber SEW HT-460-5		Klübersynth UH1 6-460	Klübersynth GE 46-1200	
Shear	Shell Omala 220	Shell Tivela S 220	Shell Omala HD 220	Shell Omala HD 150	Shell Omala 100	Shell Tellus T 32		Shell Tellus T 15	Shell Omala 680	Shell Tivela S 680	Shell Omala HD 460	Shell Omala HD 150	Shell Omala 100	Shell Tivela S 220		Shell Cassida Fluid GL 460					Shell Tivela GL 00	Shell Alvania GL 00
Mobil®	Mobilgear 630	Mobil Glygoyle 30	Mobil SHC 630	Mobil SHC 629	Mobilgear 627	Mobil D.T.E. 13M	Mobil SHC 624	Mobil D.T.E. 11M	Mobilgear 636		Mobil SHC 634	Mobil SHC 629	Mobilgear 627	Mobil Glygoyle 30	Mobil SHC 624				Mobilube SHC 75 W90-LS		Glygoyle Grease 00	Mobilux EP 004
ISO,NLGI	VG 220	VG 220	VG 220	VG 150	VG 150 VG 100	VG 68-46 VG 32	VG 32	VG 22 VG 15	089 5A	VG 680 ¹⁾	VG 460	VG 150	VG 150 VG 100	VG 220 ¹⁾	VG 32	VG 460	VG 460	VG 460 ²⁾	SAE 75W90 (~VG 100)	VG 460 ³⁾	00	0 - 000
(OSI) NIQ	CLP(CC)	CLP PG	0		CLP (CC)	НСР (НМ)	CLP HC	НСР (НМ)	CLP (CC)	CLP PG	0		CLP (CC)	CLP PG	СГР НС	нсе 📗	E	SEW PG	API GL5	CLP PG	NIC 240	5)
6) (6) (6) (6) (7) (7) (8) (8) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9	Standard -10 +40	-25 +80	4) 40 +80	4) -40 +40	-20 +25	-30 +10	4) -40 +10	4) -40 -20	Standard 0 +40	-20	4) -30 +80	4) -40 +10	-20 +10	-25 +20	4) -40 0	4) -30 +40	-20 +40	Standard -20 +40	4) 40 +10	-20 +40	-25 +60	Standard -15
	R			V(HV)		. ((cH)c					<u>,</u>	F,S(HS)	W(HW)			R32	R302

Design and Operating NotesLubricants



Lubricant fill quantities

The specified fill quantities are **recommended values**. The precise values vary depending on the number of stages and gear ratio. When filling, it is essential to check the **oil level plug since it indicates the precise oil capacity**.

The following tables show guide values for lubricant fill quantities in relation to the mounting position M1 \dots M6.

Helical (R) gear units

RX..

Coorumit	Fill quantity in liters											
Gear unit	M1	M2	М3	M4	M5	M6						
RX57	0.60	0.80	1.30	1.30	0.90	0.90						
RX67	0.80	0.80	1.70	1.90	1.10	1.10						
RX77	1.10	1.50	2.60	2.70	1.60	1.60						
RX87	1.70	2.50	4.80	4.80	2.90	2.90						
RX97	2.10	3.40	7.4	7.0	4.80	4.80						
RX107	3.90	5.6	11.6	11.9	7.7	7.7						

RXF..

Coorumit		Fill quantity in liters											
Gear unit	M1	M2	М3	M4	M5	М6							
RXF57	0.50	0.80	1.10	1.10	0.70	0.70							
RXF67	0.70	0.80	1.50	1.40	1.00	1.00							
RXF77	0.90	1.30	2.40	2.00	1.60	1.60							
RXF87	1.60	1.95	4.90	3.95	2.90	2.90							
RXF97	2.10	3.70	7.1	6.3	4.80	4.80							
RXF107	3.10	5.7	11.2	9.3	7.2	7.2							



Design and Operating Notes Lubricants

R.., R..F

Coonit	Fill quantity in liters											
Gear unit	M1 ¹⁾	M2 ¹⁾	М3	M4	M5	М6						
R07	0.12	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20						
R17	0.25	0.55	0.35	0.55	0.35	0.40						
R27	0.25/0.40	0.70	0.50	0.70	0.50	0.50						
R37	0.30/0.95	0.85	0.95	1.05	0.75	0.95						
R47	0.70/1.50	1.60	1.50	1.65	1.50	1.50						
R57	0.80/1.70	1.90	1.70	2.10	1.70	1.70						
R67	1.10/2.30	2.60/3.50	2.80	3.20	1.80	2.00						
R77	1.20/3.00	3.80/4.10	3.60	4.10	2.50	3.40						
R87	2.30/6.0	6.7/8.2	7.2	7.7	6.3	6.5						
R97	4.60/9.8	11.7/14.0	11.7	13.4	11.3	11.7						
R107	6.0/13.7	16.3	16.9	19.2	13.2	15.9						
R137	10.0/25.0	28.0	29.5	31.5	25.0	25.0						
R147	15.4/40.0	46.5	48.0	52.0	39.5	41.0						
R167	27.0/70.0	82.0	78.0	88.0	66.0	69.0						

¹⁾ The larger gear unit of multi-stage gear units must be filled with the larger oil volume.

RF..

	Fill quantity in liters											
Gear unit	M1 ¹⁾	M2 ¹⁾	М3	M4	M5	М6						
RF07	0.12	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20						
RF17	0.25	0.55	0.35	0.55	0.35	0.40						
RF27	0.25/0.40	0.70	0.50	0.70	0.50	0.50						
RF37	0.35/0.95	0.90	0.95	1.05	0.75	0.95						
RF47	0.65/1.50	1.60	1.50	1.65	1.50	1.50						
RF57	0.80/1.70	1.80	1.70	2.00	1.70	1.70						
RF67	1.20/2.50	2.70/3.60	2.70	2.60	1.90	2.10						
RF77	1.20/2.60	3.80/4.10	3.30	4.10	2.40	3.00						
RF87	2.40/6.0	6.8/7.9	7.1	7.7	6.3	6.4						
RF97	5.1/10.2	11.9/14.0	11.2	14.0	11.2	11.8						
RF107	6.3/14.9	15.9	17.0	19.2	13.1	15.9						
RF137	9.5/25.0	27.0	29.0	32.5	25.0	25.0						
RF147	16.4/42.0	47.0	48.0	52.0	42.0	42.0						
RF167	26.0/70.0	82.0	78.0	88.0	65.0	71.0						

¹⁾ The larger gear unit of multi-stage gear units must be filled with the larger oil volume.



Design and Operating NotesLubricants



Parallel shaft helical (F) gear units

F.., FA..B, FH..B, FV..B

Gear unit		Fill quantity in liters											
Gear unit	M1	M2	М3	M4	M5	M6							
F27	0.60	0.80	0.65	0.70	0.60	0.60							
F37	0.95	1.25	0.70	1.25	1.00	1.10							
F47	1.50	1.80	1.10	1.90	1.50	1.70							
F57	2.60	3.50	2.10	3.50	2.80	2.90							
F67	2.70	3.80	1.90	3.80	2.90	3.20							
F77	5.9	7.3	4.30	8.0	6.0	6.3							
F87	10.8	13.0	7.7	13.8	10.8	11.0							
F97	18.5	22.5	12.6	25.2	18.5	20.0							
F107	24.5	32.0	19.5	37.5	27.0	27.0							
F127	40.5	54.5	34.0	61.0	46.3	47.0							
F157	69.0	104.0	63.0	105.0	86.0	78.0							

FF..

Gear unit			Fill quant	ntity in liters							
Gear unit	M1	M2	М3	M4	M5	M6					
FF27	0.60	0.80	0.65	0.70	0.60	0.60					
FF37	1.00	1.25	0.70	1.30	1.00	1.10					
FF47	1.60	1.85	1.10	1.90	1.50	1.70					
FF57	2.80	3.50	2.10	3.70	2.90	3.00					
FF67	2.70	3.80	1.90	3.80	2.90	3.20					
FF77	5.9	7.3	4.30	8.1	6.0	6.3					
FF87	10.8	13.2	7.8	14.1	11.0	11.2					
FF97	19.0	22.5	12.6	25.6	18.9	20.5					
FF107	25.5	32.0	19.5	38.5	27.5	28.0					
FF127	41.5	55.5	34.0	63.0	46.3	49.0					
FF157	72.0	105.0	64.0	106.0	87.0	79.0					

FA.., FH.., FV.., FAF.., FAZ.., FHF.., FHZ.., FVF.., FVZ.., FT..

Gear unit			Fill quanti	ity in liters	y in liters						
Gear unit	M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	M6					
F27	0.60	0.80	0.65	0.70	0.60	0.60					
F37	0.95	1.25	0.70	1.25	1.00	1.10					
F47	1.50	1.80	1.10	1.90	1.50	1.70					
F57	2.70	3.50	2.10	3.40	2.90	3.00					
F67	2.70	3.80	1.90	3.80	2.90	3.20					
F77	5.9	7.3	4.30	8.0	6.0	6.3					
F87	10.8	13.0	7.7	13.8	10.8	11.0					
F97	18.5	22.5	12.6	25.2	18.5	20.0					
F107	24.5	32.0	19.5	37.5	27.0	27.0					
F127	39.0	54.5	34.0	61.0	45.0	46.5					
F157	68.0	103.0	62.0	104.0	85.0	77.0					



Design and Operating Notes Lubricants

Helical-bevel (K) gear units

K.., KA..B, KH..B, KV..B

Coorumit			Fill quanti	ity in liters		
Gear unit	M1	M2	М3	M4	M5	M6
K37	0.50	1.00	1.00	1.25	0.95	0.95
K47	0.80	1.30	1.50	2.00	1.60	1.60
K57	1.20	2.30	2.50	2.80	2.60	2.40
K67	1.10	2.40	2.60	3.45	2.60	2.60
K77	2.20	4.10	4.40	5.8	4.20	4.40
K87	3.70	8.0	8.7	10.9	8.0	8.0
K97	7.0	14.0	15.7	20.0	15.7	15.5
K107	10.0	21.0	25.5	33.5	24.0	24.0
K127	21.0	41.5	44.0	54.0	40.0	41.0
K157	31.0	62.0	65.0	90.0 58.0		62.0
K167	33.0	95.0	105.0	123.0 85.0		84.0
K187	53.0	152.0	167.0	200	143.0	143.0

KF..

Cit			Fill quant	ity in liters							
Gear unit	M1	M2	М3	M4	M5	М6					
KF37	0.50	1.10	1.10	1.50	1.00	1.00					
KF47	0.80	1.30	1.70	2.20	1.60	1.60					
KF57	1.30	2.30	2.70	3.15	2.90	2.70					
KF67	1.10	2.40	2.80	3.70	2.70	2.70					
KF77	2.10	4.10	4.40	5.9	4.50	4.50					
KF87	3.70	8.2	9.0	11.9	8.4	8.4					
KF97	7.0	14.7	17.3	21.5	15.7	16.5					
KF107	10.0	21.8	25.8	35.1	25.2	25.2					
KF127	21.0	41.5	46.0	55.0	41.0	41.0					
KF157	31.0	66.0	69.0	92.0	62.0	62.0					

KA.., KH.., KV.., KAF.., KHF.., KVF.., KAZ.., KHZ.., KVZ.., KT..

Gear unit			Fill quanti	ity in liters		
Gear unit	M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	М6
K37	0.50	1.00	1.00	1.40	1.00	1.00
K47	0.80	1.30	1.60	2.15	1.60	1.60
K57	1.30	2.30	2.70	3.15	2.90	2.70
K67	1.10	2.40	2.70	3.70	2.60	2.60
K77	2.10	4.10	4.60	5.9	4.40	4.40
K87	3.70	8.2	8.8	11.1	8.0	8.0
K97	7.0	14.7	15.7	20.0	15.7	15.7
K107	10.0	20.5	24.0	32.4	24.0	24.0
K127	21.0	41.5	43.0	52.0	40.0	40.0
K157	31.0	66.0	67.0	87.0 62.0		62.0
K167	33.0	95.0	105.0	123.0	85.0	84.0
K187	53.0	152.0	167.0	200	143.0	143.0

Design and Operating NotesLubricants



Helical-worm (S) gear units

S

0		Fill quantity in liters							
Gear unit	M1	M2	M3 ¹⁾	M4	M5	М6			
S37	0.25	0.40	0.50	0.55	0.40	0.40			
S47	0.35	0.80	0.70/0.90	1.00	0.80	0.80			
S57	0.50	1.20	1.00/1.20	1.45	1.30	1.30			
S67	1.00	2.00	2.20/3.10	3.10	2.60	2.60			
S77	1.90	4.20	3.70/5.4	5.9	4.40	4.40			
S87	3.30	8.1	6.9/10.4	11.3	8.4	8.4			
S97	6.8	15.0	13.4/18.0	21.8	17.0	17.0			

¹⁾ The larger gear unit of multi-stage gear units must be filled with the larger oil volume.

SF..

Cit		Fill quantity in liters						
Gear unit	M1	M2	M3 ¹⁾	M4	M5	М6		
SF37	0.25	0.40	0.50	0.55	0.40	0.40		
SF47	0.40	0.90	0.90/1.05	1.05	1.00	1.00		
SF57	0.50	1.20	1.00/1.50	1.55	1.40	1.40		
SF67	1.00	2.20	2.30/3.00	3.20	2.70	2.70		
SF77	1.90	4.10	3.90/5.8	6.5	4.90	4.90		
SF87	3.80	8.0	7.1/10.1	12.0	9.1	9.1		
SF97	7.4	15.0	13.8/18.8	22.6	18.0	18.0		

¹⁾ The larger gear unit of multi-stage gear units must be filled with the larger oil volume.

SA., SH., SAF., SHZ., SAZ., SHF., ST..

0			Fill quanti	Fill quantity in liters						
Gear unit	M1	M2	M3 ¹⁾	M4	M5	M6				
S37	0.25	0.40	0.50	0.50	0.40	0.40				
S47	0.40	0.80	0.70/0.90	1.00	0.80	0.80				
S57	0.50	1.10	1.00/1.50	1.50	1.20	1.20				
S67	1.00	2.00	1.80/2.60	2.90	2.50	2.50				
S77	1.80	3.90	3.60/5.0	5.8	4.50	4.50				
S87	3.80	7.4	6.0/8.7	10.8	8.0	8.0				
S97	7.0	14.0	11.4/16.0	20.5	15.7	15.7				

¹⁾ The larger gear unit of multi-stage gear units must be filled with the larger oil volume.

Spiroplan[®] (W) gear units

The fill quantity of Spiroplan $^{\circledR}$ gear units does not vary, irrespective of their mounting position.

Gear unit	Fill quantity in liters							
Gear unit	M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	М6		
W10		0.16						
W20		0.24						
W30			0	40				

Installation/removal of gear units with hollow shafts and keys

10.2 Installation/removal of gear units with hollow shafts and keys



- Always use the supplied NOCO[®] fluid for installation. The fluid prevents contact corrosion and facilitates subsequent removal.
- The keyway dimension X is specified by the customers, but X must > DK.

Installation

SEW-EURODRIVE recommends two variants for installation of gear units with hollow shaft and key onto the input shaft of the driven machine (= customer shaft):

- 1. Use the fastening parts supplied for installation.
- 2. Use the optional installation/removal tool for installation.

1) Supplied fastening parts

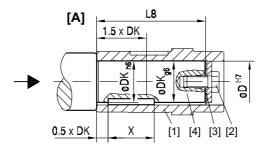
The following fastening parts are supplied as standard:

- Retaining screw with washer (2)
- Circlip (3)

Note the following points concerning the customer shaft:

- The installation length of the customer shaft with contact shoulder (A) must be L8 -1 mm (0.04 in).
- The installation length of the customer shaft without contact shoulder (B) must equal 1.8.

00 001 00 02



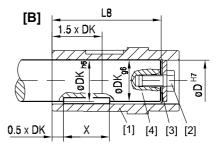


Figure 97: Customer shaft with contact shoulder (A) and without contact shoulder (B)

- (1) Hollow shaft
- (2) Retaining screw with washer
- (3) Circlip
- (4) Customer shaft





Dimensions and tightening torque:

The retaining screw (2) must be tightened to the tightening torque MS given in the following table.

Gear unit type	D ^{H7} [mm]	DK [mm]	L8 [mm]	MS [Nm]
WA10	16	16	69	8
WA20	18	18	84	8
WA20, WA30, SA37	20	20	84, 106, 104	8
FA27, SA47	25	25	88, 105	20
FA37, KA37, SA47 SA57	30	30	105 132	20
FA47, KA47, SA57	35	35	132	20
FA57, KA57 FA67, KA67 SA67	40	40	142 156 144	40
SA67	45	45	144	40
FA77, KA77, SA77	50	50	183	40
FA87, KA87 SA77, SA87	60	60	210 180, 220	80
FA97, KA97 SA87, SA97	70	70	270 220, 260	80
FA107, KA107, SA97	90	90	313, 313, 255	200
FA127, KA127	100	100	373	200
FA157, KA157	120	120	460	200

Gear unit type	D ^{H7} [in]	DK [in]	L8 [in]	MS [lb-ft]
WA10	0.625	0.625	2.72	5.9
WA20	0.75	0.75	3.31	5.9
WA30	0.75	0.75	4.17	5.9
SA37	0.75	0.75	4.09	5.9
FA27	1	1	3.5	15
FA37, KA37, SA.47	1.25	1.25	4.13	15
FA47, KA47, SA57	1.375	1.375	5.2	15
FA57, KA57	1.5	1.5	5.59	30
SA67	1.5	1.5	5.67	30
FA67, KA67	1.5	1.5	6.14	30
FA77, KA77, SA77	2	2	7.2	30
FA87, KA87	2.375	2.375	8.27	59
SA87	2.375	2.375	8.66	59
FA97, KA97	2.75	2.75	10.63	59
SA97	2.75	2.75	10.23	59
FA107, KA107	3.625	3.625	12.32	148
FA127, KA127	4	4	14.69	148
FA157, KA157	4.5	4.5	18.11	148

K

Design and Operating Notes

Installation/removal of gear units with hollow shafts and keys

2) Installation /removal kit

You can also use the optional installation/removal kit for installation. You order the kit for the specific gear unit type(s) by quoting the part numbers in the table below. The delivery includes:

- Spacer tube for installation without contact shoulder (5)
- Retaining screw for installation (2)
- Forcing washer for removal (7)
- · Locked nut for removal (8)

The short retaining screw delivered as standard is not required.

Note the following points concerning the customer shaft:

- The installation length of the customer shaft must be LK2. Do not use the spacer if the customer shaft has a contact shoulder (A).
- The installation length of the customer shaft must be LK2. Use the spacer if the customer shaft has a contact shoulder (B).

00 002 00 02

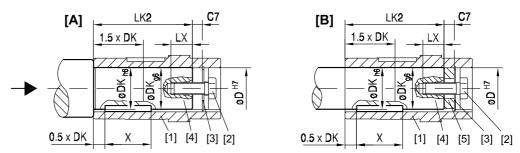


Figure 98: Customer shaft with contact shoulder (A) and without contact shoulder (B)

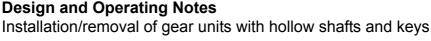
- (1) Hollow shaft
- (2) Retaining screw with washer
- (3) Circlip
- (4) Customer shaft
- (5) Spacer



Dimensions, tightening torques and part numbers:

The retaining screw (2) must be tightened to the tightening torque MS given in the following table.

Туре	D ^{H7} [mm]	DK [mm]	LK2 [mm]	LX ⁺² [mm]	C7 [mm]	MS [Nm]	Part number of installation-removal kit
WA10	16	16	57	12.5	11	8	643 712 5
WA20	18	18	72	16	12	8	643 682 X
WA20, WA30 SA37	20	20	72, 93 92	16	12	8	643 683 8
FA27, SA47	25	25	72, 89	22	16	20	643 684 6
FA37, KA37 SA47, SA57	30	30	89 89, 116	22	16	20	643 685 4
FA47, KA47, SA57	35	35	114	28	18	20	643 686 2
FA57, KA57 FA67, KA67, SA67	40	40	124 138, 138, 126	36	18	40	643 687 0
SA67	45	45	126	36	18	40	643 688 9
FA77, KA77, SA77	50	50	165	36	18	40	643 689 7
FA87, KA87 SA77, SA87	60	60	188 158, 198	42	22	80	643 690 0
FA97, KA97 SA87, SA97	70	70	248 198, 238	42	22	80	643 691 9
FA107, KA107 SA97	90	90	287 229	50	26	200	643 692 7
FA127, KA127	100	100	347	50	26	200	643 693 5
FA157, KA157	120	120	434	50	26	200	643 694 3



Removal

Applies only if installation/removal kit was previously used for installation (→Figure 98). Proceed as follows for removal:

- 1. Loosen the retaining screw (6).
- 2. Remove the circlip (3) and, if used, the spacer tube (5).
- 3. According to Figure 99 place the forcing washer (7) and the locked nut (8) between the customer shaft (4) and circlip (3).
- 4. Re-install the circlip (3).
- 5. Re-install the retaining screw (6). Now you can force the gear unit off the shaft.

00 003 00 02

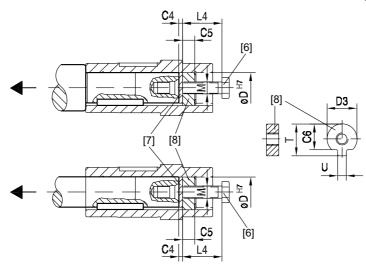


Figure 99: Removal

- (6) Retaining bolt
- (7) Forcing washer
- Locked nut for removal (8)

Dimensions and part numbers:

Туре	D ^{H7} [mm]	М	C4 [mm]	C5 [mm]	C6 [mm]	U ^{-0.5} [mm]	-	D3 ^{-0.5} [mm]		Part number of installa-tion/removal kit
WA10	16	M5	5	5	12	4.5	18	15.7	50	643 712 5
WA20	18	M6	5	6	13.5	5.5	20.5	17.7	25	643,682 X
WA20, WA30, SA37	20	M6	5	6	15.5	5.5	22.5	19.7	25	643 683 8
FA27, SA47	25	M10	5	10	20	7.5	28	24.7	35	643 684 6
FA37, KA37, SA47, SA57	30	M10	5	10	25	7.5	33	29.7	35	643 685 4
FA47, KA47, SA57	35	M12	5	12	29	9.5	38	34.7	45	643 686 2
FA57, KA57, FA67, KA67, SA67	40	M16	5	12	34	11.5	41.9	39.7	50	643 687 0
SA67	45	M16	5	12	38.5	13.5	48.5	44.7	50	643 688 9
FA77, KA77, SA77	50	M16	5	12	43.5	13.5	53.5	49.7	50	643 689 7
FA87, KA87, SA77, SA87	60	M20	5	16	56	17.5	64	59.7	60	643 690 0
FA97, KA97, SA87, SA97	70	M20	5	16	65.5	19.5	74.5	69.7	60	643 691 9
FA107, KA107, SA97	90	M24	5	20	80	24.5	95	89.7	70	643 692 7
FA127, KA127	100	M24	5	20	89	27.5	106	99.7	70	643 693 5
FA157, KA157	120	M24	5	20	107	31	127	119.7	70	643 694 3



Gear units with hollow shaft



10.3 Gear units with hollow shaft

Chamfers on hollow shafts

The following illustration shows the chamfers on parallel shaft helical, helical-bevel and helical-worm gear units with hollow shaft:

00 004 002

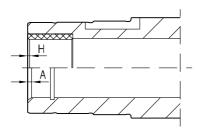


Figure 100: Chamfers on hollow shafts

59845AXX

Coonit		Version
Gear unit	with hollow shaft (A)	with hollow shaft and shrink disc (H)
F27	2 × 30°	0.5 × 45°
F/K/S37	2 × 30°	0.5 × 45°
F/K/S47	2 × 30°	0.5 × 45°
S57	2 × 30°	0.5 × 45°
F/K57	2 × 30°	3×2°
F/K/S67	2 × 30°	3×2°
F/K/S77	2 × 30°	3×2°
F/K/S87	3 × 30°	3×2°
F/K/S97	3 × 30°	3×2°
F/K107	3 × 30°	3×2°
F/K127	5 × 30°	1.5 × 30°
F/K157	5 × 30°	1.5 × 30°
KH167	-	1.5 × 30°
KH187	-	1.5 × 30°

Special motor/gear unit combinations

Please note for parallel shaft helical gearmotors with hollow shaft (FA..B, FV..B, FH..B, FAF, FVF, FHF, FA, FV, FH, FT, FAZ, FVZ, FHZ):

- If you are using a customer shaft pushed through on the motor end, there may be a collision when a "small gear unit" is used in combination with a "large motor".
- Check the motor dimension AC to decide whether there will be a collision with a pushed-through customer shaft.



TorqLOC® mounting system for gear units with hollow shaft

10.4 TorqLOC® mounting system for gear units with hollow shaft

Description of TorqLOC®

The TorqLOC[®] hollow shaft mounting system is used for achieving a connection between customer shaft and the hollow shaft in the gear unit. As a result, the TorqLOC[®] hollow shaft mounting system is an alternative to the hollow shaft with shrink disc, the hollow shaft with key and the splined hollow shaft that have been used so far.

The TorqLOC® hollow shaft mounting system consists of the following components:

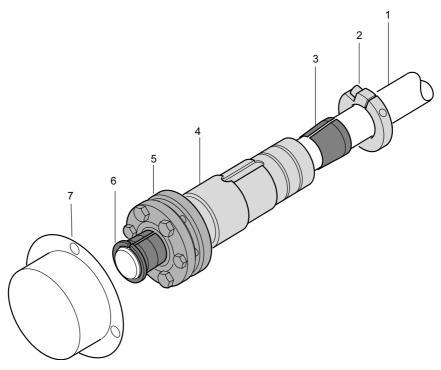


Figure 101: Components of the TorqLOC® hollow shaft mounting system

51939AXX

- 1. Customer shaft
- 2. Clamping ring
- 3. Tapered support bushing
- 4. Hollow shaft in gear unit
- 5. Shrink disc
- 6. Tapered torque bushing
- 7. Fixed cover

Advantages of TorqLOC[®]

The $\mathsf{TorqLOC}^{\circledR}$ hollow shaft mounting system is characterized by the following advantages:

- Cost saving because the customer shaft can be made from from turned "shaft: stock or cold rolled stock without additional machining.
- Cost saving because different customer shaft diameters can be covered by one hollow shaft diameter and different bushings.
- Simple installation since there is no need to accommodate any shaft connections.
- Simple removal even after many hours of operation because the possibility of contact corrosion has been eliminated and the tapered connections can easily be released.





Technical data

The TorqLOC[®] hollow shaft mounting system is approved for output torques of 814 lb-in to 159300 lb-in.

The following gear units are available with TorqLOC® hollow shaft mounting system:

- Parallel shaft helical gear units in gear unit sizes 37 to 157 (FT37 ... FT157)
- Helical-bevel gear units in gear unit sizes 37 to 157 (KT37 ... KT157)
- Helical-worm gear units in gear unit sizes 37 to 97 (ST37 ... ST97)

Available options

The following options are available for gear units with TorqLOC® hollow shaft mounting system:

- Helical-bevel and helical-worm gear units with TorqLOC[®] (KT.., ST..): The "torque arm" (../T) option is available.
- Parallel shaft helical gear units with TorqLOC® (FT..): The "rubber buffer" (../G) option is available.

Shouldered hollow shaft with shrink disc option

10.5 Shouldered hollow shaft with shrink disc option

As an option, gear units with hollow shaft and shrink disc (parallel shaft helical gear units FH/FHF/FHZ37-157, helical-bevel gear units KH/KHF/KHZ37-157 and helical-worm gear units SH/SHF47-97) can be supplied with a larger bore diameter D'.

As standard, D' = D.

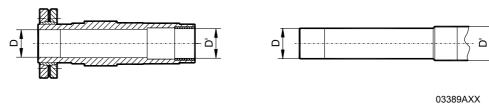


Figure 102: Optional bore diameter D'

Gear unit	Bore diameter D / optionally D' [mm]
FH/FHF/FHZ37, KH/KHF/KHZ37, SH/SHF/SHZ47	30 / 32
FH/FHF/FHZ47, KH/KHF/KHZ47, SH/SHF/SHZ57	35 / 36
FH/FHF/FHZ57, KH/KHF/KHZ57	40 / 42
FH/FHF/FHZ67, KH/KHF/KHZ67, SH/SHF/SHZ67	40 / 42
FH/FHF/FHZ77, KH/KHF/KHZ77, SH/SHF/SHZ77	50 / 52
FH/FHF/FHZ87, KH/KHF/KHZ87, SH/SHF/SHZ87	65 / 66
FH/FHF/FHZ97, KH/KHF/KHZ97, SH/SHF/SHZ97	75 / 76
FH/FHF/FHZ107, KH/KHF/KHZ107	95 / 96
FH/FHF/FHZ127, KH/KHF/KHZ127	105 / 106
FH/FHF/FHZ157, KH/KHF/KHZ157	125 / 126

Diameter D / D' must be specified when ordering gear units with a shouldered hollow shaft (optional bore diameter D').

Sample order

FH37 DT80N4 with hollow shaft 30/32 mm





Parallel shaft helical gear units with shouldered hollow shaft (dimensions in mm):

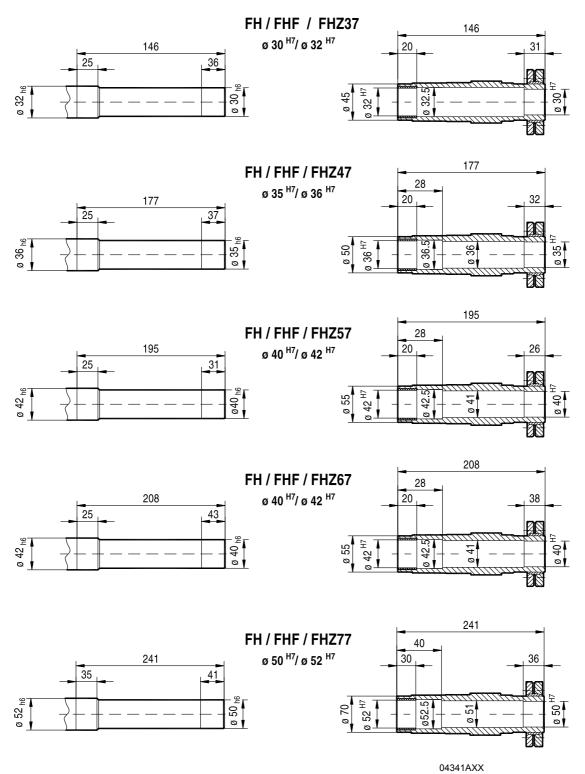


Figure 103: Shouldered hollow shaft FH/FHF/FHZ37...77



Shouldered hollow shaft with shrink disc option

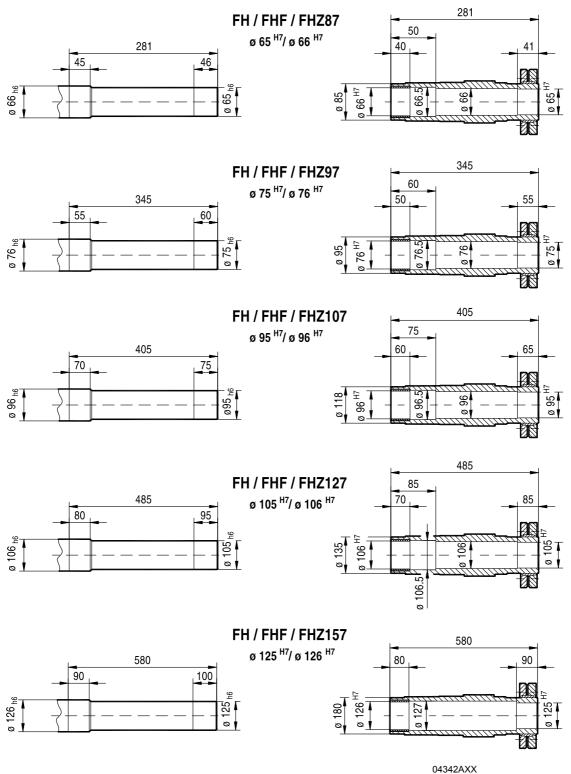


Figure 104: Shouldered hollow shaft FH/FHF/FHZ87...157

Shouldered hollow shaft with shrink disc option



Helical-bevel gear unit with shouldered hollow shaft (dimensions in mm):

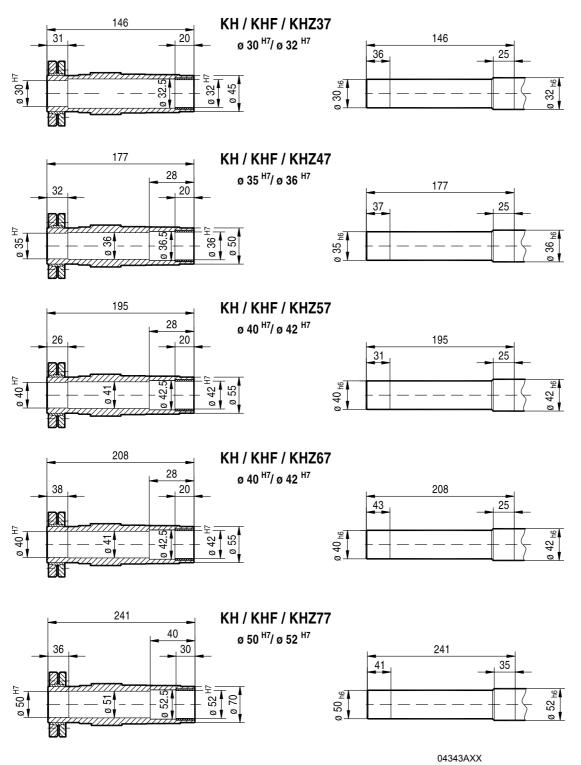


Figure 105: Shouldered hollow shaft KH/KHF/KHZ37...77



Shouldered hollow shaft with shrink disc option

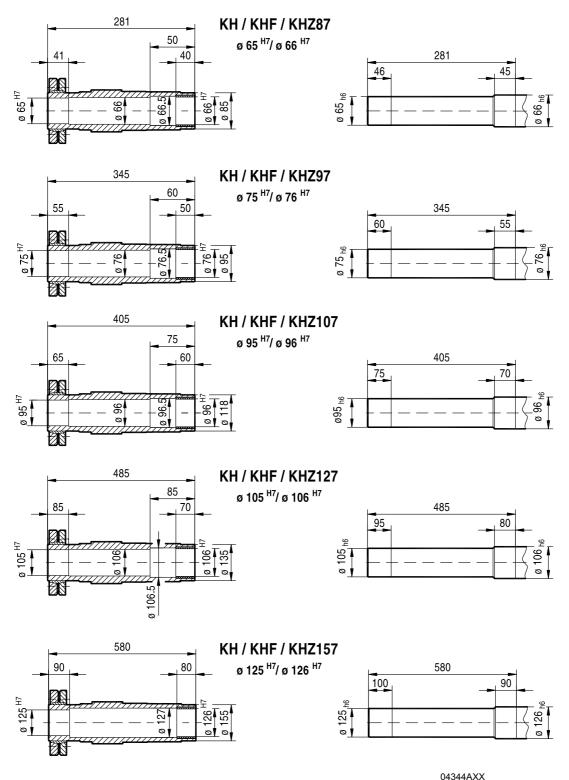
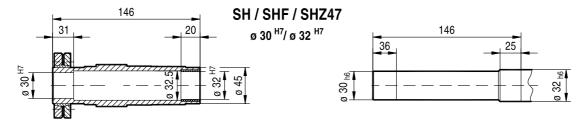


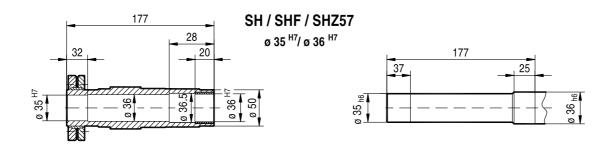
Figure 106: Shouldered hollow shaft KH/KHF/KHZ87...157

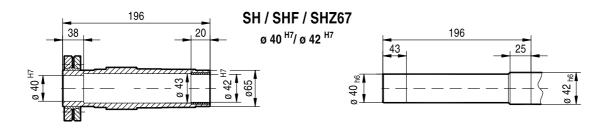
Design and Operating Notes Shouldered hollow shaft with shrink disc option



Helical-worm gear units with shouldered hollow shaft (dimensions in mm):







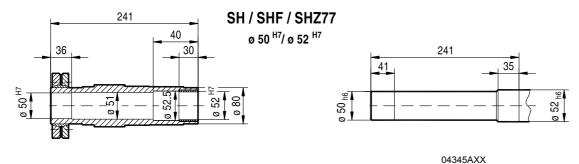
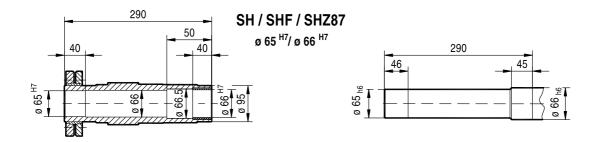


Figure 107: Shouldered hollow shaft SH/SHF/SHZ47...77



Design and Operating NotesShouldered hollow shaft with shrink disc option



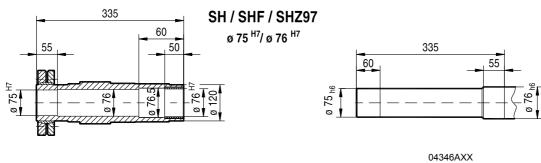
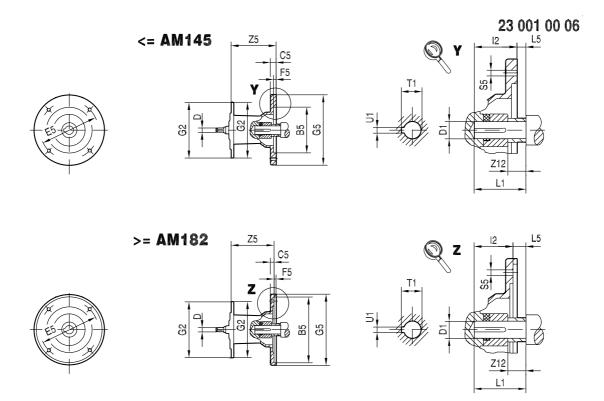


Figure 108: Shouldered hollow shaft SH/SHF/SHZ87...97

Design and Operating NotesAdapter for installation of NEMA motors



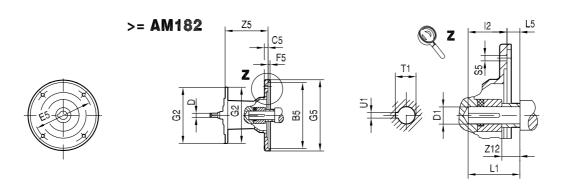
10.6 Adapter for installation of NEMA motors



Goar unit type	Adapter							D	imensio	ons in	mm										
Gear unit type	type	B5	C5	D	E5	F5	G2	G5	12	L5	S5	Z 5	Z12	D1	L1	T1	U1				
R27, R37	AM56		11	10					52.55	-4.8		93.5	16.5	15.875	47	18.1					
F27, F37, F47 K37	AM143	114.3	12	12	149.2	4.5	120	170	E4.4	3	10.5	447	44.5	00.005		04.7	4.76				
S37, S47, S57	AM145		12	14					54.1	3		117	14.5	22.225	57	24.7					
	AM56		11	10					52.55	-4.8		87	16.5	15.875	47	18.1					
R47, R57, R67	AM143	114.3	12	12	149.2	4.5		170	544	3	10.5	440.5	44.5	22 225	<i></i>	04.7	4.76				
F57, F67	AM145		12	14			160		54.1	3		110.5	14.5	22.225	57	24.7					
K47, K57, K67	AM182		10	16			100		66.85	3		147.5	16.5	28.575	69	31.7	6.35				
S67	AM184	215.9	10	18	184	5		228	00.00	3	15	147.5	10.5	20.373	09	31.7	0.33				
	AM213/215		11	22					79.55	6.3		200.5	15.8	34.925	85	38.7	7.94				
	AM56		11	10					52.55	-4.8		81	16.5	15.875	47	18.1					
R77	AM143	114.3	12	12	149.2	4.5		170	54.1	3	10.5	103.5	1/1 5	22.225	57	24.7	4.76				
F77	AM145		12	14			200		34.1	3		100.0	1.5	22.225	31	24.1					
K77	AM182		10	16			200		66.85	3		139.5	16.5	28.575	69	31.7	6.35				
S77	AM184	215.9	10	18	184	5		228	66.85 3	15	100.0	10.5	20.070	00	31.7	0.00					
	AM213/215		11	22					79.55	6.3		188.5	15.8	34.925	85	38.7	7.94				
	AM143	114.3	12	12	149.2	4.5		170	54.1	3	10.5	98.5	14 5	22.225	57	24.7	4.76				
	AM145	114.5	12	14	140.2	7.5		170	34.1	3	10.5	30.5	14.5	22.225		27.1	4.70				
=87 ≺87	AM182		10	16					66.85	3		134.5	16.5	28.575	69	31.7	6.35				
	AM184	215.9	10	18	184	5	250	228	00.00	3	15	104.0	10.5	20.073	03	51.7	0.00				
	AM213/215	210.0	11	22	104	3						228	228	79.55	6.3	13	183.5	15.8	34.925	85	38.7
	AM254/256		12	28					95.3	6.3		234	8.8	41.275	101	45.8	9.53				
	AM284/286	266.7	15	32	228.6	5		286	111.05	6.3	15	241	15.8	47.625	117	53.4	12.7				



Design and Operating NotesAdapter for installation of NEMA motors



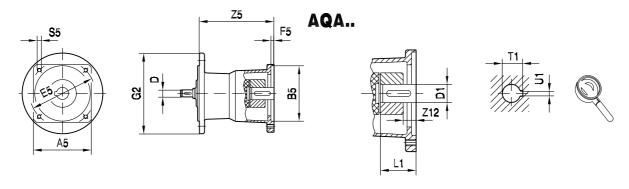
Gear unit type	Adapter																		
Gear unit type	type	B5	C5	D	E5	F5	G2	G5	12	L5	S5	Z 5	Z12	D1	L1	T1	U1		
	AM182		10	16					66.85	3		129.5	16.5	28.575	69	31.7	6.35		
	AM184	215.9	10	18	184	5		228	00.03	3	15	123.3	10.5	20.575	03	31.7	0.55		
R97 F97	AM213/215	213.3	11	22	104	J		220	79.55	6.3	13	178.5	15.8	34.925	85	38.7	7.94		
F97 K97	AM254/256		12	28			300		95.3	6.3		229	8.8	41.275	101	45.8	9.53		
	AM284/286	266.7	20	32	228.6	5		286	111.05	6.3	15	236	15.8	47.625	117	53.4	12.7		
	AM324/326	317.5	17	38	279.4	5		356	127.05	6.3	17.5	296	34.8	53.975	133	60	12.7		
	AM364/365	317.3	- 1	38	210.4	3		3	143.05	0.5	17.5	2	54.0	60.325	149	67.6	15.875		
	AM182		10	16					66.85	3		123.5	16.5	28.575	69.85	31.7	6.35		
	AM184	215.9	2	18	184	5		228	00,00	3	15	120.0	10.5	20.070	03.03	31.7	0.00		
R107	AM213/215	210.0	11	22	104	3		220	79.55	6.3	10	172.5	15.8	34.925	85.85	38.7	7.94		
-	AM254/256		12	28			350		95.3	6.3		223	8.8	41.275	101.6	45.8	9.53		
K107	AM284/286	266.7	15	32	228.6	5		286	111.05	6.3	15	230	15.8	47.625	117.35	53.4	12.7		
A A	AM324/326	317.5	17	38	279.4	5		356	127.05	6.3	17.5	290	34.8	53.975	133.35	60	12.7		
	AM364/365	317.3	- 1	38	219.4	3		3	143.05	0.5	17.5	2	54.0	60.325	149.35	67.6	15.875		
	AM213/215	215.9	11	22	184	5		228	79.55	6.3	15	165.5	15.8	34.925	85.85	38.7	7.94		
	AM254/256	210.0	12	28	10-1			220	95.3	6.3	10	216	8.8	41.275	101.6	45.8	9.53		
R137	AM284/286	266.7	15	32	228.6	5	400	286	111.05	6.3	15	223	15.8	47.625	117.35	53.4	12.7		
	AM324/326	317.5	17	38	279.4	5		356	127.05	6.3	17.5	283	34.8	53.975	133.35	60	12.7		
	AM364/365	017.0	.,	38	270.4			000	143.05	0.0	17.0	200	04.0	60.325	149.35	67.6	15.875		
	AM213/215	215.9	11	22	184	5		228	79.55	6.3	15	157.5	15.8	34.925	85.85	38.7	7.94		
R147	AM254/256	210.0	12	28	10-1			220	95.3	6.3	10	208	8.8	41.275	101.6	45.8	9.53		
	AM284/286	266.7	15	32	228.6	5	450	286	111.05	6.3	15	215	15.8	47.625	117.35	53.4	12.7		
K127	AM324/326	317.5	17	38	279.4	5		356	127.05	6.3	17.5	275	34.8	53.975	133.35	60	12.7		
	AM364/365	017.0	.,	38	2,0.4			550	143.05	0.0	17.5	275	07.0	60.325	149.35	67.6	15.875		
	AM254/256	215.9	12	28	184	5		228	95.3	6.3	15	200	8.8	41.275	101.6	45.8	9.53		
F157 K157	AM284/286 266.7 AM324/326	266.7	15	32	228.6	5	550	286	111.05	6.3	15	207	15.8	47.625	117.35	53.4	12.7		
K167		6		317.5	317 5	17	38	279.4	5	300	356	127.05	6.3	17.5	267	34.8	53.975	133.35	60
K187	AM364/365	317 5 17	38	210.4	J		550	143.05	0.0	17.5	201	J-1.U	60.325	149.35	67.6	15.875			





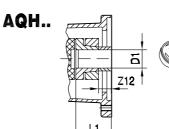
10.7 Adapters for mounting servomotors

23 005 01 00









0	A -1 4 4							Dimens	sions in	mm					
Gear unit type	Adapter type	A5	B5	D	E5	F5	G2	S5	Z 5	Z12 ¹⁾	Z12 ²⁾	D1	L1	T1 ¹⁾	U1 ¹⁾
	AQ80/1				75			NAC				11	23	12.8	4
	AQ80/2	82	60	10 12	75	3		M5	104.5	5.5	5.5	14	30	16.3	_
	AQ80/3		50		95			M6				14	30	10.3	5
R27, R37 F27, F37,	AQ100/1		80		100			M6	129.5			14	30	16.3	5
F47	AQ100/2	100	95		115		120	M8	129.5	-	-	14	30	10.3	5
K37	AQ100/3	100	80		100		120	M6	143.5	2	14	19	40	21.8	6
S37, S47, S57	AQ100/4		95	10 12 14 16	115	4		M8	143.5		14	19	40	21.0	0
007	AQ115/1		95	17 10						11	23	19	40	21.8	6
	AQ115/2	115	110		130			M8	152.5	11	23	19	40	21.0	0
	AQ115/3		110							16	16	24	50	27.3	8
	AQ80/1		60		75			M5				11	23	12.8	4
	AQ80/2	82	00	10 12	75	3		IVIO	98	5.5	5.5	14	30	16.3	5
	AQ80/3		50		95			M6				14	30	10.3	5
	AQ100/1		80		100			M6	122.5			14	30	16.3	5
	AQ100/2	100	95		115			M8	122.5	_	_	14	30	10.3	5
D 47 D 57	AQ100/3	100	80	10.10	100			M6	136.5	2	14	19	40	21.8	6
R47, R57, R67	AQ100/4		95	10 12 14 16	115	4		M8	130.3		14	19	40	21.0	O
F57, F67	AQ115/1		95	11110			160			11	23	19	40	21.8	6
K47 ³⁾ , K57,	AQ115/2	115	110		130		100	M8	145.5	11	23	19	40	21.0	O
K67 S67	AQ115/3		110							16	16	24	50	27.3	8
	AQ140/1		110	16					175	16	16	24	50	27.3	8
	AQ140/2	140	130	18	165			M10	175	10	10	4	50	21.3	U
	AQ140/3		130	22		5			188	22	22	32	60	35.5	10
	AQ190/1		130	22		3	M1	M12	237.5		24	32	60	35.3	10
	AQ190/2	190	180	22 28	215				237.5 24	24	32	00	33.3	10	
	AQ190/3		100						261.5	34	34	38	80	41.3	10

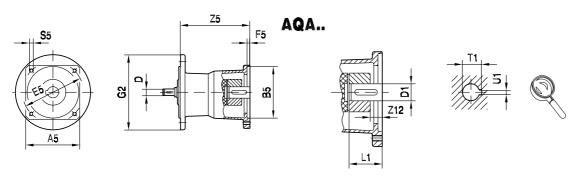
- 1) For versions with keyway (AQA..).
- 2) For version with clamping ring hub (AQH..).
- 3) Not with AQ190





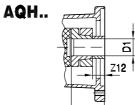
Design and Operating Notes Adapters for mounting servomotors

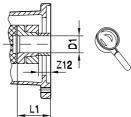
23 006 01 00











Goor unit tuno	Adoptor tupo						l	Dimens	sions in mm								
Gear unit type	Adapter type	A5	B5	D	E5	F5	G2	S5	Z 5	Z12 ¹⁾	Z12 ²⁾	D1	L1	T1 ¹⁾	U1 ¹⁾		
	AQ80/1		60	10	75			M5				11	23	12.8	4		
F77 K77 S77 S87 F87 K87	AQ80/2	82	00	10 12	75	3		IVIO	92	5.5	5.5	14	30	16.3	5		
	AQ80/3		50	12	95			M6				14	30	10.3	5		
	AQ100/1		80		100			M6	115.5			14	30	16.3	5		
	AQ100/2	100	95		115			M8	113.5	1		17	3	10.5	3		
	AQ100/3	100	80	10 12	100			M6	129.5	2	14	19	40	21.8	6		
R77	AQ100/4		95	14	115	4		M8	120.0		17	13	7	21.0	U		
F77	AQ115/1		95	16			200			11	23	19	40	21.8	6		
	AQ115/2	115	110		130		200	M8	138.5		20		70	21.0	Ů		
377	AQ115/3									16	16	24	50	27.3	8		
	AQ140/1		110	16	405				167	16	16	24	50	27.3	8		
K77 F77 K77 S77	AQ140/2	140	130	18 22	165			M10									
	AQ140/3			22		5			180	22	22	32	60	35.3	10		
	AQ190/1		130	22 28	0.45				225.5	24	24	32	60	35.3	10		
	AQ190/2	190	180		215			M12									
	AQ190/3							MC	249.5	34	34	38	80	41.3	10		
	AQ100/1		80		100			M6	110.5	-	-	14	30	16.3	5		
	AQ100/2	100	95		115			M8									
	AQ100/3		80	12	100			M6	124.5	2	14	19	40	21.8	6		
	AQ100/4		95	14 16	115	4		M8							_		
D 07	AQ115/1		95	10						11	23	19	40	21.8	6		
	AQ115/2	115	110		130			M8	133.5						_		
K87	AQ115/3						250			16	16	24	50	27.3	8		
S87	AQ140/1		110	16					162	16	16	24	50	27.3	8		
	AQ140/2	140	130	18	165			M10							4.0		
	AQ140/3			22		5			175	22	22	32	60	35.3	10		
	AQ190/1		130	22					220.5	24	24	32	60	35.3	10		
	AQ190/2	190	180	28	215			M12	2115						4.0		
	AQ190/3								244.5	34	34	38	80	41.3	10		

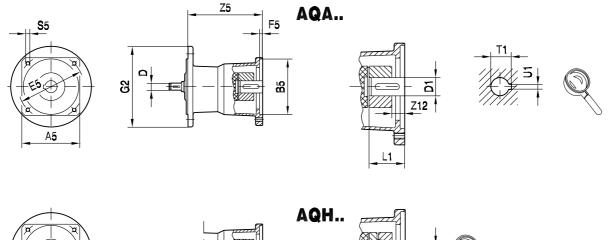
- 1) For versions with keyway (AQA..).
- 2) For version with clamping ring hub (AQH..).

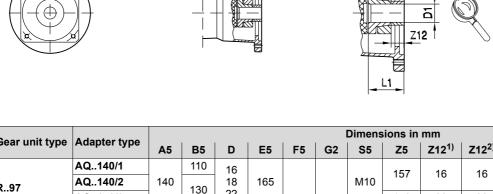


Design and Operating NotesAdapters for mounting servomotors



23 007 01 00





C	A dantantona							Dimens	sions in	mm					
Gear unit type	Auapter type	A5	B5	D	E5	F5	G2	S5	Z 5	Z12 ¹⁾	Z12 ²⁾	D1	L1	T1 ¹⁾	U1 ¹⁾
	AQ140/1		110	16					157	16	16	24	50	27.3	8
R97	AQ140/2	140	130	18	165			M10	157	10	10	24	50	21.3	0
F97	AQ140/3		130	22			300		170	22	22	32	60	35.3	10
K97	AQ190/1		130	20			300		215.5	24	24	32	60	35.3	
S97	AQ190/2	190	180	22 28	215			M12	213.3	24	24	32	00	33.3	10
	AQ190/3		100						239.5	34	34	38	80	41.3	
	AQ140/1		110	16	165 215	- 5			151	16	16	24	50	27.3	8
R107 107	AQ140/2	140	130	18 22				M10	131	10	10	4	50	21.5	U
	AQ140/3		130	22			350		164	22	22	32	60	35.3	10
K107	AQ190/1		130	20					209.5	24	24	32	60	35.3	
	AQ190/2	190	180	22 28				M12	200.0	24	24	5	00	33.3	10
	AQ190/3		100						233.5	34	34	38	80	41.3	
	AQ190/1		130	22					202.5	24	24	32	60	35.3	
R137	AQ190/2		180	28			400	202.5	202.5	24	24	5	00	33.3	
	AQ190/3	190	100		215			M12	226.5	34	34	38	80	41.3	10
R147	AQ190/1	100	130	22	213			IVIIZ	194.5	24	24	32	60	35.3	10
F127	AQ190/2		180	22 28			450		154.5	24	24	52	50	55.5	
K127	AQ190/3		100						218.5	34	34	38	80	41.3	

- 1) For versions with keyway (AQA..).
- 2) For version with clamping ring hub (AQH..).

A.

Design and Operating Notes

Fastening the gear unit

10.8 Fastening the gear unit

Use bolts of quality 8.8 to fasten gear units and gearmotors.

Exception

Use bolts of **quality 10.9** to fasten the customer flange to transmit the rated torques for the following flange-mounted helical gearmotors (RF ../RZ..) and foot/flange-mounted versions (R..F):

- RF37, R37F with flange \varnothing 120 mm
- RF47, R47F with flange Ø 140 mm
- RF57, R57F with flange Ø 160 mm
- RZ37 ... RZ87

10.9 Torque arms

Available torque arms

Gear unit	Size										
Gear unit	27	37	47	57	67	77					
KA, KH, KV, KT	-	643 425 8	643 428 2	643 431 2	643 431 2	643 434 7					
SA, SH, ST	-	126 994 1	644 237 4	644 240 4	644 243 9	644 246 3					
FA, FH, FV, FT Rubber buffer (2 pieces)	013 348 5	013 348 5	013 348 5	013 348 5	013 348 5	013 349 3					

Gear unit			Size		
Gear unit	87	97	107	127	157
KA, KH, KV, KT	643 437 1	643 440 1	643 443 6	643 294 8	-
SA, SH, ST	644 249 8	644 252 8	-	-	-
FA, FH, FV, FT Rubber buffer (2 pieces)	013 349 3	013 350 7	013 350 7	013 351 5	013 347 7

Gear unit			Size	
Gear unit	10	20	30	
WA	1 061 021 9	168 073 0	168 011 0	

Torque arms for KH167.., KH187..

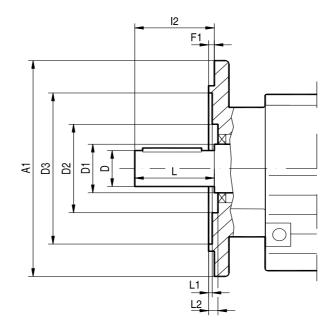
As standard, torque arms are not available for gear unit sizes KH167.. and KH187... Please contact SEW-EURODRIVE for design proposals if you require torque arms for these gear units.





10.10 Flange contours of RF.. and R..F gear units

04355AXX



Check dimensions L1 and L2 for selection and installation of output elements.

						Dimensio	ns in mm	1				
Туре	A1	D	D1	RF D	2 RF	D3	F1	12	L	RF L	.1 RF	L2
	120				38	72	3			2	2	6
RF07, R07F	140 ¹⁾	20	22	38	-	85	3	40	40	2	-	6
	160 ¹⁾				-	100	3.5			2.5	-	6.5
	120				46	65	3			1	1	5
RF17, R17F	140	20	25	46	-	78	3	40	40	1	-	5
	160 ¹⁾				-	95	3.5			1	-	6
	120				54	66	3			1	1	6
RF27, R27F	140	25	30	54	-	79	3	50	50	3	-	7
	160				-	92	3.5			3	-	7
	120				63	70	3			5	4	7
RF37, R37F	160	25	35	60	-	96	3.5	50	50	1	-	7.5
	200 ¹⁾				-	119	3.5			1	-	7.5
	140				64	82	3			4	1	6
RF47, R47F	160	30	35	72	-	96	3.5	60	60	0.5	-	6.5
	200				-	116	3.5			0.5	-	6.5
	160				75	96	3.5			4	2.5	5
RF57, R57F	200	35	40	76	-	116	3.5	70	70	0	-	5
	250 ¹⁾				-	160	4			0.5	-	5.5
DE01 D015	200	0.5		00	90	118	3.5		70	2	4	7
RF67, R67F	250	35	50	90	-	160	4	70	70	1	-	7.5
DE D	250	40		440	100	160	4		00	0.5	2.5	7
RF77, R77F	300 ¹⁾	40	52	112	-	210	4	80	80	0.5	-	7
DE01 D015	300		00	400	122	210	4	400	400	0	1.5	8
RF87, R87F	350	50	62	123	-	226	5	100	100	1	-	9
D=0=	350	00	70	400		236	_	400	400	_		•
RF97	450	60	72	136		320	5	120	120	0		9
DE 40E	350	70	00	157		232	_	440	440	_	1	44
RF107	450	70	82	186		316	5	140	140	0		11
DE 40=	450	00	400			316	_	470	470	_	1	40
RF137	550	90	108	180		416	- 5	170	170	0		10
RF147	450	110	125	210		316	- 5	210	210	0		10
KF 141	550	110	125	210		416	5	210	210	U		10
RF167	550	120	145	290	1	416	5	210	210	1		10
KF IO/	660	120	140	290		517	6	210	210	2	1	11

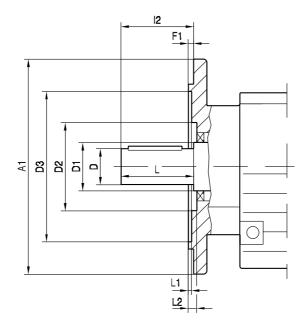
¹⁾ The flange contour protrudes from under the base surface.



Design and Operating NotesFlange contours of FF.., KF.., SF.. and WF.. gear units

10.11 Flange contours of FF.., KF.., SF.. and WF.. gear units

59720AXX



Check dimensions L1 and L2 for selection and installation of output elements.

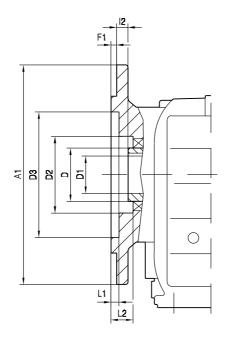
T	Dimensions in mm										
Туре	A1	D	D1	D2	D3	F1	12	L1	L2		
FF27	160	25	40	-	96	3.5	20	10.5	18.5		
FF37	160	30	45	-	94	3.5	24	2	10		
FF47	200	35	50	70	115	3.5	25	8.5	3.5		
FF57	250	40	55	76	155	4	23.5	4.5	12		
FF67	250	40	55	76	155	4	23	4	4		
FF77	300	50	70	95	205	4	37	18	5		
FF87	350	60	85	120	220	5	30	9	5		
FF97	450	70	95	192	320	5	41.5	15.5	5		
FF107	450	90	118	224	320	5	41	29	16		
FF127	550	100	135	185	420	5	51	48	6		
FF157	660	120	155	200	520	6	60	65	10		
KF37	160	30	45	62	94	3.5	24	2	10		
KF47	200	35	50	70	115	3.5	25	8.5	3.5		
KF57	250	40	55	76	155	4	23.5	4.5	12		
KF67	250	40	55	76	155	4	23.5	4.5	12		
KF77	300	50	70	95	205	4	37	18	5		
KF87	350	60	85	120	220	5	30	9	5		
KF97	450	70	95	192	320	5	41.5	15.5	5		
KF107	450	90	118	224	320	5	41	29	16		
KF127	550	100	135	185	420	5	51	48	6		
KF157	660	120	155	200	520	6	60	65	10		
SF37	120	20	35	-	68	3	15	6	6		
SF37	160	20	35	-	98	3.5	15	6.5	6.5		
SF47	160	30	45	-	94	3.5	24	2	10		
SF57	200	35	50	75	115	3.5	25	8.5	3.5		
SF67	200	40	65	95	115	3.5	42.5	11.5	4		
SF77	250	50	80	115	164	4	45.5	21.5	5		
SF87	350	60	95	140	220	5	52.5	27.5	6		
SF97	450	70	120	175	355	5	60	34	6.5		
WF10	80	16	25	40	40	2.5	23	30	30		
WF10	120	16	25	49	74	3	23	5	24		
WF20	110	18	30	55	104	3	30	23	23		
WF20	110	20	30	55	104	4	30	23	23		
WF20	120	18	30	46	46	2.5	30	32	32		
WF20	120	20	30	46	46	2.5	30	32	32		
WF30	120	20	30	64	64	2.5	19.5	14	22		
WF30	136	20	30	64	64	2.5	19.5	25.5	31.5		

Design and Operating Notes Flange contours of FAF.., KAF.., SAF.. and WAF.. gear units



10.12 Flange contours of FAF.., KAF.., SAF.. and WAF.. gear units

59719AXX



Check dimensions L1 and L2 for selection and installation of output elements.

Туре	Dimensions in mm										
	A1	D	D1	D2	D3	F1	12	L1	L2		
FAF27	160	40	25	-	96	3.5	20	10.5	18.5		
FAF37	160	45	30	-	94	3.5	24	2	10		
FAF47	200	50	35	70	115	3.5	25	8.5	3.5		
FAF57	250	55	40	76	155	4	23.5	4.5	12		
FAF67	250	55	40	76	155	4	23	4	4		
FAF77	300	70	50	95	205	4	37	18	5		
FAF87	350	85	60	120	220	5	30	9	5		
FAF97	450	95	70	192	320	5	41.5	15.5	5		
FAF107	450	118	90	224	320	5	41	29	16		
FAF127	550	135	100	185	420	5	51	48	6		
FAF157	660	155	120	200	520	6	60	65	10		
KAF37	160	45	30	62	94	3.5	24	2	10		
KAF47	200	50	35	70	115	3.5	25	8.5	3.5		
KAF57	250	55	40	76	155	4	23.5	4.5	12		
KAF67	250	55	40	76	155	4	23.5	4.5	12		
KAF77	300	70	50	95	205	4	37	18	5		
KAF87	350	85	60	120	220	5	30	9	5		
KAF97	450	95	70	192	320	5	41.5	15.5	5		
KAF107	450	118	90	224	320	5	41	29	16		
KAF127	550	135	100	185	420	5	51	48	6		
KAF157	660	155	120	200	520	6	60	65	10		
SAF37	120	35	20	-	68	3	15	6	6		
SAF37	160	35	20	-	98	3.5	15	6.5	6.5		
SAF47	160	45	30	-	94	3.5	24	2	10		
SAF57	200	50	35	75	115	3.5	25	8.5	3.5		
SAF67	200	65	40	95	115	3.5	42.5	11.5	4		
SAF77	250	80	50	115	164	4	45.5	21.5	5		
SAF87	350	95	60	140	220	5	52.5	27.5	6		
SAF97	450	120	70	175	355	5	60	34	6.5		
WAF10	80	25	16	40	40	2.5	23	30	30		
WAF10	120	25	16	49	74	3	23	5	24		
WAF20	110	30	18	55	104	3	30	23	23		
WAF20	110	30	20	55	104	4	30	23	23		
WAF20	120	30	18	46	46	2.5	30	32	32		
WAF20	120	30	20	46	46	2.5	30	32	32		
WAF30	120	30	20	64	64	2.5	19.5	14	22		
WAF30	136	30	20	64	64	2.5	19.5	25.5	31.5		

Design and Operating NotesFixed covers



10.13 Fixed covers

Parallel shaft helical gear units, helical-bevel gear units and helical-worm gear units with hollow shafts and shrink discs of size 37 up to size 97 come equipped with a rotating cover as standard. If for safety reasons fixed covers are required for these gear units, you can order them for the respective gear unit types by quoting the part numbers in the following tables. Parallel shaft helical gear units and helical-bevel gear units with hollow shafts and shrink disks of size 107 and higher as well as parallel shaft helical gear units of size 27 come equipped with a fixed cover as standard.



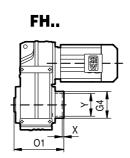


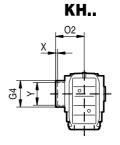
03190AXX

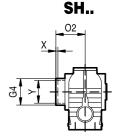
Figure 109: Replacing a rotating cover with a fixed cover

- 1. Pull off the rotating cover.
- 2. Install and fasten fixed cover.

Part numbers and dimensions







04356AXX

Parallel shaft helical gearmotors	FH37	FH47	FH57	FH67	FH77	FH87	FH97
Part number	643 513 0	643 514 9	643 515 7	643 515 7	643 516 5	643 517 3	643 518 1
Max. size of motor that can be mounted	DT80	DT80	DT80	DV132S	DV160M	DV180	DV180
G4 [mm]	78	88	100	100	121	164	185
O1 [mm]	157	188.5	207.5	221.5	255	295	363.5
X [mm]	2	4.5	7.5	6	6	4	6.5
Y [mm]	75	83	83	93	114	159	174

Helical-bevel gearmotors ¹⁾	KH37	KH47	KH57	KH67	KH77	KH87	KH97
Part number	643 513 0	643 514 9	643 515 7	643 515 7	643 516 5	643 517 3	643 518 1
G4 [mm]	78	88	100	100	121	164	185
O2 [mm]	95	111.5	122.5	129	147	172	210.5
X [mm]	0	1.5	5.5	3	1	2	4.5
Y [mm]	75	83	83	93	114	159	174

1) Not possible in foot-mounted helical-bevel gear units with hollow shafts and shrink discs (KH..B).

Helical-worm gearmotors	SH37	SH47	SH57	SH67	SH77	SH87	SH97
Part number	643 512 2	643 513 0	643 514 9	643 515 7	643 516 5	643 517 3	643 518 1
G4 [mm]	59	78	88	100	121	164	185
O2 [mm]	88	95	111.5	123	147	176	204.5
X [mm]	1	0	1.5	3	1	0	0.5
Y [mm]	53	75	83	93	114	159	174





11 Abbreviation Key and Index

11.1 Abbreviation Key

a, b, f	Constants for converting overhung loads	[mm]	
C	Constant for converting overhung load	[Nmm]	
cosj	Power factor of the motor		
F _A	Axial load on the output shaft	[N]	
f _B	Service factor		
	Mains frequency	[Hz]	
f _{mains}	Overhung load on the output shaft	[N]	
F _R	Power reducing factors of the motor	[IN]	
f _T , f _H	Transmission element factor for determining the overhung		
f_Z	load		
Н	Installation altitude	[m above sea level]	
η	Forward efficiency		
h'	Retrodriving efficiency		
h _{75%} /h _{100%}	Efficiency of the motor at 75%/100% rated load		
I_A/I_N	Ratio between starting current and rated current of the motor		
I _N	Rated current	[A]	
IP	Degree of protection		
i _{total}	Total gear reduction ratio		
i _{worm}	Helical-worm stage ratio		
J _{amb}	Ambient temperature	[°C]	
J _{Load}	Mass moment of inertia to be driven	[10 ⁻⁴ kgm ²]	
J _{Mot}	Mass moment of inertia of the motor	[10 ⁻⁴ kgm ²]	
J _X	Mass moment of inertia scaled down to the motor shaft	[10 ⁻⁴ kgm ²]	
J_Z	Mass moment of inertia of the flywheel fan	[10 ⁻⁴ kgm ²]	
T _a	Output torque	[Nm]	
T _B	Braking torque	[Nm]	
T _H /T _N	Ratio between acceleration torque and rated torque of the motor		
T _A /T _N	Ratio between run-up torque and rated torque of the motor		
n _a	Output speed	[1/min]	
n _e	Input speed	[1/min]	
n _M	Motor speed	[1/min]	
n _N	Rated speed	[1/min]	
P _a	Output power	[kW]	
P _e	Calculated drive power of the gear unit	[kW]	
P _N	Rated power	[kW]	
S, %ED	Duty type and cyclic duration factor cdf		
T	Duty cycle time	[min]	
t1	Brake response time	[10 ⁻³ s]	
t2	Brake application time	[10 ⁻³ s]	
V _{Brake}	Operating voltage of the brake	[V]	
V _{Mot}	Operating voltage of the motor	[V]	
Z	Starting frequency	[1/h], [c/h]	
Z_0	No-load starting frequency	[1/h], [c/h]	
~ 0	140 load starting hequency	[[1/11], [G/11]	



11.2 Index

Numerics	D
4Q operation For MOVIMOT® gearmotors with brake and external braking resistor 135 For MOVIMOT® gearmotors with integrated braking resistor 133 For MOVIMOT® gearmotors with mechanical brake 131 A Absolute encoder 120	Designs, possible Brake motors 13 For international markets 13 Multi-stage gearmotors 12 Reduced backlash 12 RM Gearmotors 12 Spiroplan® gearmotors 12 Documentation, additional 9, 41 Drive selection Required data 42
AC motor with brake	·
Brake control system 107 Brake control systems, block diagrams 108 General information 103 Work done, permitted 105 AC motors	E Efficiency of SEW gear units 44 Emergency stop features 107 Encoder Hollow shaft encoder EH and spreadshaft encode.
Additional flywheel mass Z (high inertia fan) 126 Backstop RS 126 Circuit breakers and protective equipment 87 CSA/NEMA/UL-R 101 Degrees of protection 98 Drive properties with inverter 144 Duty types 94 Electrical characteristics 90 Encoders and prefabricated cables 117 Forced cooling fan 125 Motor options, overview 84	ES 119 Solid shaft encoder EV 119 Encoder cables, prefabricated 122 Encoder mounting adapter 120 Encoders and prefabricated cables 117 Encoders, overview 117 Energy efficient motors 14 Extended storage, gear unit 17
Mounting position designations 178 MOVIMOT® 128 MOVI-SWITCH® 137 Operation with SEW inverter 142 Overhung loads 99 Protection canopy C 127	Fastening the gear unit 212 Flange contours FAF, KAF, SAF and WAF 215 Flange contours RF and RF 213 Flange controus FF, KF, SF and WF 214
Rated data 85 Smooth pole-change unit WPU 141 Standards and regulations 85 Starting frequency 96 Thermal classes 93 Types, examples 40 Unit designation, examples 27 Unit designations 24 Vibration properties 98 Adapter	G Gear unit Extended storage 17 Project planning 44 Gear units Unit designations 20 Gear units with reduced backlash 12 General notes 11
For installation of NEMA motors 207 for mounting servomotors 209 Anti-friction bearing greases 185 Axial loads 51	H Helical gearmotors Mounting positions 156 Types 31
B Brake motors 13	Helical-bevel gearmotors Mounting positions 164 Types 34
C Churning losses 45, 155 Contact rating plug connector 114	Helical-worm gearmotors Mounting positions 169 Types 36 HIPERFACE® encoder 121
Corrosion protection 15 Covers, fixed 216	Hollow shaft, shouldered with shrink disc 200
CUVEIS. IIXEU ZIO	Hygienic design gearmotors 18





1	Cyclic duration factor 95
Installation of gear units with hollow shaft and key	EMC measures 87
Supplied fastening parts 192	Forced cooling fan 125
Use the SEW installation/removal set 194	Frequency and voltage 90 Motor protection 88
International markets 13	Motors for USA and Canada 92
L	Overhung load conversion 99
	Power reduction 93
Lubricants Anti-friction bearing greases 185	Rated data 85
General information 185	Selecting the tachometer 117 Starting frequency 96
Lubricant fill quantities 187	Starting frequency 96 Tolerances 86
Lubricant table 186	with inverter 143
M	Project planning for drives
	Additional documentation 41
Mounting adapter, encoder 120	Drive selection data 42
Mounting position designation	Sequence 43
Six mounting positions M1-M6 149	Project planning for gear units
Mounting Positions 149	Churning losses 45
Mounting positions AC motors 178	Efficiency of SEW gear units 44 Force application, definition 52
AC motors 178 Churning losses 45, 155	Multi-stage gear units 47
Helical gearmotors 156	Oil compensator 46
Helical-bevel gearmotors 164	Overhead trolley systems 58
Helical-worm gearmotors 169	Overhung and axial loads 51
Key to the mounting position sheets 155	Overhung load conversion, gear unit constants 54 Permitted axial load 52
MOVIMOT® drives 179 Parallel shaft helical gearmotors 161	Permitted axial load 52 Permitted overhung load 51
Spiroplan® gearmotors 175	RM gear units 55
Mounting system TorqLOC® 198	Self-locking helical-worm or Spiroplan® gear units
MOVIMOT® AC motors	44
Operating modes 131	Service factor 48
MOVI-SWITCH®	Project planning for RM gear units 55
Theory of operation 138	Project planning of gear units
Multi-stage gearmotors 12, 47	Off-center force application, overhung load
•	conversion 53
0	Project planning sequence 43
Oil compensators 46	Proximity sensor 121
Operating modes MOVIMOT® AC motors 131	R
Order information	Removal of gear units with hollow shaft and key
Direction of rotation of the output with a backstop	using the SEW installation/removal set 196
150 Examples 154	RM Gearmotors 12
Position of output end in right-angle gear units 151	
Position of the output shaft and output flange 150	S
Position terminal box and cable entry 152, 153,	Self-locking helical-worm or Spiroplan® gear units 44
180	Service factor
Overhead trolley systems 58	Additional service factor for helical-worm gear units
Overhung loads 51	50 Determining the service factor 48
P	SEW service factor fB 49
	SEW-EURODRIVE
Parallel shaft helical gearmotors Mounting positions 161	6
Types 32	Products 7
Plug connectors, contact rating 114	Systems 7
Product description, General 11	Spiroplan gearmotors
Product groups 7	Types 38
Project planning for AC motors	Spiroplan® gearmotors Mounting positions 175





Spiroplan®gearmotors 12 Surface protection 15

T

TorqLOC® mounting system 198
Torque arms
 Available torque arms 212
 Design proposals 212

Types

AC motor, Examples 40
Helical gearmotors 31
Helical-bevel gearmotors 34
Helical-worm gearmotors 36
Parallel shaft helical gearmotors 32
Spiroplan® gearmotors 38

U

Unit designation

AC motors and options 24

Example for a gearmotor 23, 26

Example for a MOVIMOT® gearmotor 30

Examples for AC motors 27

Gear units and options 20

MOVIMOT® 28

MOVIMOT® with AS-interface 29





Address List

Canada			
Assembly	Toronto	SEW-EURODRIVE CO. OF CANADA LTD.	Tel. +1 905 791-1553
Sales		210 Walker Drive	Fax +1 905 791-2999
Service		Bramalea, Ontario L6T 3W1	http://www.sew-eurodrive.ca
			marketing@sew-eurodrive.ca
	Vancouver	SEW-EURODRIVE CO. OF CANADA LTD.	Tel. +1 604 946-5535
		7188 Honeyman Street	Fax +1 604 946-2513
		Delta. B.C. V4G 1 E2	marketing@sew-eurodrive.ca
	Montreal	SEW-EURODRIVE CO. OF CANADA LTD.	Tel. +1 514 367-1124
		2555 Rue Leger	Fax +1 514 367-3677
		LaSalle, Quebec H8N 2V9	marketing@sew-eurodrive.ca
	Additional addre	esses for service in Canada provided on request!	
USA			
Production	Greenville	SEW-EURODRIVE INC.	Tel. +1 864 439-7537
Assembly		1295 Old Spartanburg Highway	Fax Sales +1 864 439-7830

USA			
Production	Greenville	SEW-EURODRIVE INC.	Tel. +1 864 439-7537
Assembly		1295 Old Spartanburg Highway	Fax Sales +1 864 439-7830
Sales		P.O. Box 518	Fax Manuf. +1 864 439-9948
Service		Lyman, S.C. 29365	Fax Ass. +1 864 439-0566
			Telex 805 550
			http://www.seweurodrive.com
			cslyman@seweurodrive.com
Assembly	San Francisco	SEW-EURODRIVE INC.	Tel. +1 510 487-3560
Sales		30599 San Antonio St.	Fax +1 510 487-6381
Service		Hayward, California 94544-7101	cshayward@seweurodrive.com
	Philadelphia/PA	SEW-EURODRIVE INC.	Tel. +1 856 467-2277
		Pureland Ind. Complex	Fax +1 856 845-3179
		2107 High Hill Road, P.O. Box 481	csbridgeport@seweurodrive.com
		Bridgeport, New Jersey 08014	
	Dayton	SEW-EURODRIVE INC.	Tel. +1 937 335-0036
		2001 West Main Street	Fax +1 937 440-3799
		Troy, Ohio 45373	cstroy@seweurodrive.com
	Dallas	SEW-EURODRIVE INC.	Tel. +1 214 330-4824
		3950 Platinum Way	Fax +1 214 330-4724
		Dallas, Texas 75237	csdallas@seweurodrive.com
	Additional address	es for service in the USA provided on request!	

Algeria			
Sales	Alger	Réducom	Tel. +213 21 8222-84
		16, rue des Frères Zaghnoun	Fax +213 21 8222-84
		Bellevue El-Harrach	reducom_sew@yahoo.fr
		16200 Alger	

Argentina			
Assembly	Buenos Aires	SEW EURODRIVE ARGENTINA S.A.	Tel. +54 3327 4572-84
Sales		Centro Industrial Garin, Lote 35	Fax +54 3327 4572-21
Service		Ruta Panamericana Km 37,5 1619 Garin	sewar@sew-eurodrive.com.ar

Melbourne	SEW-EURODRIVE PTY. LTD.	Tel. +61 3 9933-1000
	27 Beverage Drive	Fax +61 3 9933-1003
	Tullamarine, Victoria 3043	http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.au
		enquires@sew-eurodrive.com.au
Sydney	SEW-EURODRIVE PTY. LTD.	Tel. +61 2 9725-9900
	9, Sleigh Place, Wetherill Park	Fax +61 2 9725-9905
	New South Wales, 2164	enquires@sew-eurodrive.com.au
		27 Beverage Drive Tullamarine, Victoria 3043 Sydney SEW-EURODRIVE PTY. LTD. 9, Sleigh Place, Wetherill Park



Australia			
	Townsville	SEW-EURODRIVE PTY. LTD.	Tel. +61 7 4779 4333
		12 Leyland Street	Fax +61 7 4779 5333
		Garbutt, QLD 4814	enquires@sew-eurodrive.com.au
Austria			
Assembly	Wien	SEW-EURODRIVE Ges.m.b.H.	Tel. +43 1 617 55 00-0
Sales		Richard-Strauss-Strasse 24	Fax +43 1 617 55 00-30
Service		A-1230 Wien	http://sew-eurodrive.at
			sew@sew-eurodrive.at
Belarus			
Sales	Minsk	SEW-EURODRIVE BY	Tel.+375 (17) 298 38 50
		RybalkoStr. 26	Fax +375 (17) 29838 50
		BY-220033 Minsk	sales@sew.by
Belgium			
Assembly	Brüssel	SEW Caron-Vector S.A.	Tel. +32 10 231-311
Sales		Avenue Eiffel 5	Fax +32 10 231-336
Service		B-1300 Wavre	http://www.sew-eurodrive.be
			info@caron-vector.be
Brazil			
Production	Sao Paulo	SEW-EURODRIVE Brasil Ltda.	Tel. +55 11 6489-9133
Sales		Avenida Amâncio Gaiolli, 50	Fax +55 11 6480-3328
Service		Caixa Postal: 201-07111-970	http://www.sew.com.br
	A 1 122	Guarulhos/SP - Cep.: 07251-250	sew@sew.com.br
	Additional addre	esses for service in Brazil provided on request!	
Bulgaria			
Sales	Sofia	BEVER-DRIVE GmbH	Tel. +359 2 9151160
		Bogdanovetz Str.1	Fax +359 2 9151166
		BG-1606 Sofia	bever@fastbg.net
Cameroon			
Sales	Douala	Electro-Services	Tel. +237 33 431137
		Rue Drouot Akwa	Fax +237 33 431137
		B.P. 2024 Douala	
		Douala	
Chile			
Assembly	Santiago de	SEW-EURODRIVE CHILE LTDA.	Tel. +56 2 75770-00
Sales	Chile	Las Encinas 1295	Fax +56 2 75770-01
Service		Parque Industrial Valle Grande LAMPA	http://www.sew-eurodrive.cl ventas@sew-eurodrive.cl
		RCH-Santiago de Chile	ventas@sew-eurounve.cr
		P.O. Box	
		Casilla 23 Correo Quilicura - Santiago - Chile	e
China			
Production	Tianjin	SEW-EURODRIVE (Tianjin) Co., Ltd.	Tel. +86 22 25322612
Assembly		No. 46, 7th Avenue, TEDA	Fax +86 22 25322611
Sales		Tianjin 300457	info@sew-eurodrive.cn
Service			http://www.sew-eurodrive.cn
Assembly	Suzhou	SEW-EURODRIVE (Suzhou) Co., Ltd.	Tel. +86 512 62581781
Sales		333, Suhong Middle Road	Fax +86 512 62581783
Service		Suzhou Industrial Park	suzhou@sew-eurodrive.cn
		Jiangsu Province, 215021 P. R. China	
		r. n. Ulliid	





China			
Cillia	Guangzhou	SEW ELIPODRIVE (Guanazhou) Co. Ltd	Tel. +86 20 82267890
	Guangzhou	SEW-EURODRIVE (Guangzhou) Co., Ltd. No. 9, JunDa Road	Fax +86 20 82267891
		East Section of GETDD	guangzhou@sew-eurodrive.cn
		Guangzhou 510530	5
		P. R. China	
	Shenyang	SEW-EURODRIVE (Shenyang) Co., Ltd.	Tel. +86 24 25382538
		10A-2, 6th Road	Fax +86 24 25382580
		Shenyang Economic Technological Development Area	shenyang@sew-eurodrive.cn
		Shenyang, 110141	
		P. R. China	
	Additional addre	sses for service in China provided on request!	
Colombia			
Assembly	Bogotá	SEW-EURODRIVE COLOMBIA LTDA.	Tel. +57 1 54750-50
Sales	- J	Calle 22 No. 132-60	Fax +57 1 54750-44
Service		Bodega 6, Manzana B	http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.co
		Santafé de Bogotá	sewcol@sew-eurodrive.com.co
Croatia			
Sales	Zagreb	KOMPEKS d. o. o.	Tel. +385 1 4613-158
Service		PIT Erdödy 4 II	Fax +385 1 4613-158
		HR 10 000 Zagreb	kompeks@net.hr
Czech Republic			
Sales	Praha	SEW-EURODRIVE CZ S.R.O.	Tel. +420 220121234
		Business Centrum Praha	Fax +420 220121237
		Lužná 591	http://www.sew-eurodrive.cz
		CZ-16000 Praha 6 - Vokovice	sew@sew-eurodrive.cz
Denmark			
Assembly	Kopenhagen	SEW-EURODRIVEA/S	Tel. +45 43 9585-00
Sales		Geminivej 28-30	Fax +45 43 9585-09
Service		DK-2670 Greve	http://www.sew-eurodrive.dk sew@sew-eurodrive.dk
F 4			con egosii carcarite.ak
Egypt	0-1	Our are French	T-1 +00 0 00500 000 + 4 00440000
Sales Service	Cairo	Copam Egypt for Engineering & Agencies	Tel. +20 2 22566-299 + 1 23143088 Fax +20 2 22594-757
Service		33 El Hegaz ST, Heliopolis, Cairo	http://www.copam-egypt.com/
		Co El liegaz e i, lienopone, cano	copam@datum.com.eg
Estonia			<u> </u>
Sales	Tallin	ALAS-KUUL AS	Tel. +372 6593230
		Reti tee 4	Fax +372 6593231
		EE-75301 Peetri küla, Rae vald, Harjumaa	veiko.soots@alas-kuul.ee
Finland			
Assembly	Lahti	SEW-EURODRIVE OY	Tel. +358 201 589-300
Sales		Vesimäentie 4	Fax +358 3 780-6211
Service		FIN-15860 Hollola 2	sew@sew.fi
			http://www.sew-eurodrive.fi
France			
Production	Haguenau	SEW-USOCOME	Tel. +33 3 88 73 67 00
Sales		48-54, route de Soufflenheim	Fax +33 3 88 73 66 00
Service		B. P. 20185	http://www.usocome.com
		F-67506 Haguenau Cedex	sew@usocome.com



France			
Production	Forbach	SEW-EUROCOME Zone Industrielle	Tel. +33 3 87 29 38 00
		Technopôle Forbach Sud B. P. 30269	
		F-57604 Forbach Cedex	
Assembly	Bordeaux	SEW-USOCOME	Tel. +33 5 57 26 39 00
Sales		Parc d'activités de Magellan	Fax +33 5 57 26 39 09
Service		62, avenue de Magellan - B. P. 182	
		F-33607 Pessac Cedex	
	Lyon	SEW-USOCOME	Tel. +33 4 72 15 37 00
		Parc d'Affaires Roosevelt	Fax +33 4 72 15 37 15
		Rue Jacques Tati	
		F-69120 Vaulx en Velin	
	Paris	SEW-USOCOME	Tel. +33 1 64 42 40 80
		Zone industrielle	Fax +33 1 64 42 40 88
		2, rue Denis Papin	
		F-77390 Verneuil I'Etang	
	Additional addr	esses for service in France provided on reques	st!

Gabon			
Sales	Libreville	Electro-Services	Tel. +241 7340-11
		B.P. 1889	Fax +241 7340-12
		Libreville	

Headquarters B Production Sales	Bruchsal	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Ernst-Blickle-Straße 42 D-76646 Bruchsal P.O. Box	Tel. +49 7251 75-0 Fax +49 7251 75-1970 http://www.sew-eurodrive.de
		D-76646 Bruchsal	
Sales			http://www.sew-eurodrive.de
		PO Box	
		1.0.20A	sew@sew-eurodrive.de
		Postfach 3023 • D-76642 Bruchsal	
Service C	Central	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG	Tel. +49 7251 75-1710
Competence Center		Ernst-Blickle-Straße 1	Fax +49 7251 75-1711
		D-76676 Graben-Neudorf	sc-mitte@sew-eurodrive.de
N	North	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG	Tel. +49 5137 8798-30
		Alte Ricklinger Straße 40-42	Fax +49 5137 8798-55
		D-30823 Garbsen (near Hannover)	sc-nord@sew-eurodrive.de
E	East	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG	Tel. +49 3764 7606-0
		Dänkritzer Weg 1	Fax +49 3764 7606-30
		D-08393 Meerane (near Zwickau)	sc-ost@sew-eurodrive.de
S	South	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG	Tel. +49 89 909552-10
		Domagkstraße 5	Fax +49 89 909552-50
		D-85551 Kirchheim (near München)	sc-sued@sew-eurodrive.de
<u>v</u>	West	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG	Tel. +49 2173 8507-30
		Siemensstraße 1	Fax +49 2173 8507-55
		D-40764 Langenfeld (near Düsseldorf)	sc-west@sew-eurodrive.de
E	Electronics	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG	Tel. +49 7251 75-1780
		Ernst-Blickle-Straße 42	Fax +49 7251 75-1769
		D-76646 Bruchsal	sc-elektronik@sew-eurodrive.de
D	Drive Service Hotline / 24 Hour Service		+49 180 5 SEWHELP
			+49 180 5 7394357
Α	Additional addres	sses for service in Germany provided on reques	st!

Great Britain			
Assembly	Normanton	SEW-EURODRIVE Ltd.	Tel. +44 1924 893-855
Sales		Beckbridge Industrial Estate	Fax +44 1924 893-702
Service		P.O. Box No.1	http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.uk
		GB-Normanton, West- Yorkshire WF6 1QR	info@sew-eurodrive.co.uk





Greece			
Sales Service	Athen	Christ. Boznos & Son S.A. 12, Mavromichali Street P.O. Box 80136, GR-18545 Piraeus	Tel. +30 2 1042 251-34 Fax +30 2 1042 251-59 http://www.boznos.gr info@boznos.gr
Hong Kong			
Assembly Sales Service	Hong Kong	SEW-EURODRIVE LTD. Unit No. 801-806, 8th Floor Hong Leong Industrial Complex No. 4, Wang Kwong Road Kowloon, Hong Kong	Tel. +852 2 7960477 + 79604654 Fax +852 2 7959129 contact@sew-eurodrive.hk
Hungary			
Sales Service	Budapest	SEW-EURODRIVE Kft. H-1037 Budapest Kunigunda u. 18	Tel. +36 1 437 06-58 Fax +36 1 437 06-50 office@sew-eurodrive.hu
India			
Assembly Sales Service	Baroda	SEW-EURODRIVE India Pvt. Ltd. Plot No. 4, Gidc Por Ramangamdi • Baroda - 391 243 Gujarat	Tel. +91 265 2831086 Fax +91 265 2831087 http://www.seweurodriveindia.com mdoffice@seweurodriveindia.com
Ireland			
Sales Service	Dublin	Alperton Engineering Ltd. 48 Moyle Road Dublin Industrial Estate Glasnevin, Dublin 11	Tel. +353 1 830-6277 Fax +353 1 830-6458 info@alperton.ie
Israel			
Sales	Tel-Aviv	Liraz Handasa Ltd. Ahofer Str 34B / 228 58858 Holon	Tel. +972 3 5599511 Fax +972 3 5599512 office@liraz-handasa.co.il
Italy			
Assembly Sales Service	Milano	SEW-EURODRIVE di R. Blickle & Co.s.a.s. Via Bernini,14 I-20020 Solaro (Milano)	Tel. +39 02 96 9801 Fax +39 02 96 799781 http://www.sew-eurodrive.it sewit@sew-eurodrive.it
Ivory Coast			
Sales	Abidjan	SICA Ste industrielle et commerciale pour l'Afrique 165, Bld de Marseille B.P. 2323, Abidjan 08	Tel. +225 2579-44 Fax +225 2584-36
Japan			
Assembly Sales Service	lwata	SEW-EURODRIVE JAPAN CO., LTD 250-1, Shimoman-no, Iwata Shizuoka 438-0818	Tel. +81 538 373811 Fax +81 538 373814 http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.jp sewjapan@sew-eurodrive.co.jp
Korea			
Assembly Sales Service	Ansan-City	SEW-EURODRIVE KOREA CO., LTD. B 601-4, Banweol Industrial Estate 1048-4, Shingil-Dong Ansan 425-120	Tel. +82 31 492-8051 Fax +82 31 492-8056 http://www.sew-korea.co.kr master@sew-korea.co.kr



Korea			
	Busan	SEW-EURODRIVE KOREA Co., Ltd. No. 1720 - 11, Songjeong - dong Gangseo-ku Busan 618-270	Tel. +82 51 832-0204 Fax +82 51 832-0230 master@sew-korea.co.kr
Latvia			
Sales	Riga	SIA Alas-Kuul Katlakalna 11C LV-1073 Riga	Tel. +371 7139253 Fax +371 7139386 http://www.alas-kuul.com info@alas-kuul.com
Lebanon			
Sales	Beirut	Gabriel Acar & Fils sarl B. P. 80484 Bourj Hammoud, Beirut	Tel. +961 1 4947-86 +961 1 4982-72 +961 3 2745-39 Fax +961 1 4949-71 gacar@beirut.com
Lithuania			
Sales	Alytus	UAB Irseva Naujoji 19 LT-62175 Alytus	Tel. +370 315 79204 Fax +370 315 56175 info@irseva.lt http://www.sew-eurodrive.lt
Luxembourg			
Assembly Sales Service	Brüssel	CARON-VECTOR S.A. Avenue Eiffel 5 B-1300 Wavre	Tel. +32 10 231-311 Fax +32 10 231-336 http://www.sew-eurodrive.lu info@caron-vector.be
Malaysia			
Assembly Sales Service	Johore	SEW-EURODRIVE SDN BHD No. 95, Jalan Seroja 39, Taman Johor Jaya 81000 Johor Bahru, Johor West Malaysia	Tel. +60 7 3549409 Fax +60 7 3541404 sales@sew-eurodrive.com.my
Mexico			
Assembly Sales Service	Queretaro	SEW-EURODRIVE MEXIKO SA DE CV SEM-981118-M93 Tequisquiapan No. 102 Parque Industrial Queretaro C.P. 76220 Queretaro, Mexico	Tel. +52 442 1030-300 Fax +52 442 1030-301 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.mx scmexico@seweurodrive.com.mx
Morocco			
Sales	Casablanca	Afit 5, rue Emir Abdelkader MA 20300 Casablanca	Tel. +212 22618372 Fax +212 22618351 ali.alami@premium.net.ma
Netherlands			
Assembly Sales Service	Rotterdam	VECTOR Aandrijftechniek B.V. Industrieweg 175 NL-3044 AS Rotterdam Postbus 10085 NL-3004 AB Rotterdam	Tel. +31 10 4463-700 Fax +31 10 4155-552 http://www.vector.nu info@vector.nu





New Zealand			
Assembly Sales Service	Auckland	SEW-EURODRIVE NEW ZEALAND LTD. P.O. Box 58-428 82 Greenmount drive	Tel. +64 9 2745627 Fax +64 9 2740165 http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.nz
		East Tamaki Auckland	sales@sew-eurodrive.co.nz
	Christchurch	SEW-EURODRIVE NEW ZEALAND LTD. 10 Settlers Crescent, Ferrymead Christchurch	Tel. +64 3 384-6251 Fax +64 3 384-6455 sales@sew-eurodrive.co.nz
Norway			
Assembly Sales Service	Moss	SEW-EURODRIVE A/S Solgaard skog 71 N-1599 Moss	Tel. +47 69 241-020 Fax +47 69 241-040 http://www.sew-eurodrive.no sew@sew-eurodrive.no
Peru			
Assembly Sales	Lima	SEW DEL PERU MOTORES REDUCTORES S.A.C.	Tel. +51 1 3495280 Fax +51 1 3493002
Service		Los Calderos, 120-124 Urbanizacion Industrial Vulcano, ATE, Lima	http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.pe sewperu@sew-eurodrive.com.pe
Poland			
Assembly Sales Service	Lodz	SEW-EURODRIVE Polska Sp.z.o.o. ul. Techniczna 5 PL-92-518 £ódŸ	Tel. +48 42 67710-90 Fax +48 42 67710-99 http://www.sew-eurodrive.pl sew@sew-eurodrive.pl
Portugal			
Assembly Sales Service	Coimbra	SEW-EURODRIVE, LDA. Apartado 15 P-3050-901 Mealhada	Tel. +351 231 20 9670 Fax +351 231 20 3685 http://www.sew-eurodrive.pt infosew@sew-eurodrive.pt
Romania			
Sales Service	Bucureºti	Sialco Trading SRL str. Madrid nr.4 011785 Bucuresti	Tel. +40 21 230-1328 Fax +40 21 230-7170 sialco@sialco.ro
Russia			
Assembly Sales Service	St. Petersburg	ZAO SEW-EURODRIVE P.O. Box 36 195220 St. Petersburg Russia	Tel. +7 812 3332522 +7 812 5357142 Fax +7 812 3332523 http://www.sew-eurodrive.ru sew@sew-eurodrive.ru
Senegal			
Sales	Dakar	SENEMECA Mécanique Générale Km 8, Route de Rufisque B.P. 3251, Dakar	Tel. +221 849 47-70 Fax +221 849 47-71 senemeca@sentoo.sn
Serbia			
Sales	Beograd	DIPAR d.o.o. Ustanicka 128a PC Košum, IV floor SCG-11000 Beograd	Tel. +381 11 347 3244 / +381 11 288 0393 Fax +381 11 347 1337 dipar@yubc.net



Singapore			
	Cin man and	CEW ELIDODDIVE DTE LTD	T-1 +05 00004704
Assembly Sales	Singapore	SEW-EURODRIVE PTE. LTD.	Tel. +65 68621701 Fax +65 68612827
Service		No 9, Tuas Drive 2 Jurong Industrial Estate	http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.sg
Service		Singapore 638644	sewsingapore@sew-eurodrive.com
		Olligapore 000044	3cw3ingapore@3cw-curounve.com
Slovakia			
Sales	Bratislava	SEW-Eurodrive SK s.r.o.	Tel. +421 2 49595201
		Rybnièná 40	Fax +421 2 49595200
		SK-83554 Bratislava	sew@sew-eurodrive.sk
			http://sk.sew-eurodrive.com
	Žilina	SEW-Eurodrive SK s.r.o.	Tel. +421 41 700 2513
		ul. Vojtecha Spanyola 33	Fax +421 41 700 2514
		SK-010 01 Žilina	sew@sew-eurodrive.sk
	Banská Bystrica	SEW-Eurodrive SK s.r.o.	Tel. +421 48 414 6564
		Rudlovská cesta 85	Fax +421 48 414 6566
		SK-97411 Banská Bystrica	sew@sew-eurodrive.sk
Slovenia			
Sales	Colio	Pakman Paganska Tahaika dia a	Tel. +386 3 490 83-20
Sales Service	Celje	Pakman - Pogonska Tehnika d.o.o. UI. XIV. divizije 14	Fax +386 3 490 83-21
JEI VILE		SLO - 3000 Celje	pakman@siol.net
		SEO - 3000 Gelje	pakman@sioi.net
South Africa			
Assembly	Johannesburg	SEW-EURODRIVE (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED	Tel. +27 11 248-7000
Sales		Eurodrive House	Fax +27 11 494-3104
Service		Cnr. Adcock Ingram and Aerodrome Roads	http://www.sew.co.za
		Aeroton Ext. 2	dross@sew.co.za
		Johannesburg 2013	
		P.O.Box 90004	
		Bertsham 2013	
	Capetown	SEW-EURODRIVE (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED	Tel. +27 21 552-9820
		Rainbow Park	Fax +27 21 552-9830
		Cnr. Racecourse & Omuramba Road	Telex 576 062
		Montague Gardens	dswanepoel@sew.co.za
		Cape Town	
		P.O.Box 36556	
		Chempet 7442 Cape Town	
	Durbon	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Tel. +27 31 700-3451
	Durban	SEW-EURODRIVE (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED 2 Monaceo Place	Fax +27 31 700-3451
		Pinetown	dtait@sew.co.za
		Durban	dian@sew.co.za
		P.O. Box 10433, Ashwood 3605	
Spain			
Assembly	Bilbao	SEW-EURODRIVE ESPAÑA, S.L.	Tel. +34 94 43184-70
Sales		Parque Tecnológico, Edificio, 302	Fax +34 94 43184-71
Service		E-48170 Zamudio (Vizcaya)	http://www.sew-eurodrive.es
			sew.spain@sew-eurodrive.es
Sweden			
		SEW-EURODRIVE AB	Tel. +46 36 3442-00
Assembly	Jönköping	SEW-EURODRIVE AB	1CI. +40 30 3442-00
Assembly Sales	Jönköping	Gnejsvägen 6-8	Fax +46 36 3442-80
-	Jönköping		





Switzerland			
Assembly	Basel	Alfred Imhof A.G.	Tel. +41 61 417 1717
Sales		Jurastrasse 10	Fax +41 61 417 1700
Service		CH-4142 Münchenstein bei Basel	http://www.imhof-sew.ch
			info@imhof-sew.ch
Thailand			
Assembly	Chonburi	SEW-EURODRIVE (Thailand) Ltd.	Tel. +66 38 454281
Sales		700/456, Moo.7, Donhuaroh	Fax +66 38 454288
Service		Muang	sewthailand@sew-eurodrive.com
		Chonburi 20000	
Tunisia			
Sales	Tunis	T. M.S. Technic Marketing Service	Tel. +216 71 4340-64 + 71 4320-29
		5, Rue El Houdaibiah	Fax +216 71 4329-76
		1000 Tunis	tms@tms.com.tn
Turkey			
Assembly	Istanbul	SEW-EURODRIVE	Tel. +90 216 4419163 / 164 3838014/15
Sales		Hareket Sistemleri San. ve Tic. Ltd. Sti.	Fax +90 216 3055867
Service		Bagdat Cad. Koruma Cikmazi No. 3	http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.tr
		TR-34846 Maltepe ISTANBUL	sew@sew-eurodrive.com.tr
Ukraine			
Sales	Dnepropetrovsk	SEW-EURODRIVE	Tel. +380 56 370 3211
Service		Str. Rabochaja 23-B, Office 409	Fax +380 56 372 2078
		49008 Dnepropetrovsk	http://www.sew-eurodrive.ua
			sew@sew-eurodrive.ua
Venezuela			
Assembly	Valencia	SEW-EURODRIVE Venezuela S.A.	Tel. +58 241 832-9804
Sales		Av. Norte Sur No. 3, Galpon 84-319	Fax +58 241 838-6275
Service		Zona Industrial Municipal Norte	http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.ve
		Valencia, Estado Carabobo	ventas@sew-eurodrive.com.ve
			sewfinanzas@cantv.net

CANADIAN TERMS & CONDITIONS



GENERAL

All orders for the equipment (hereinafter called "Equipment") manufactured or supplied by the Vendor, shall be subject to these warranties, terms and conditions of sale. No modifications or additional warranties, terms or conditions will be binding on the Vendor unless agreed to in writing and signed by an authorized officer of the Vendor. Any purchase order provided by the Purchaser is solely for the convenience of the Purchaser and in no way alters or supercedes the provision of the warranties, terms and conditions of the sale as stated herein which shall have priority and shall govern this transaction.

2. QUOTATIONS

Notwithstanding the retention of title by the Vendor, price quotations by the Vendor are subject to change without notice, are not effective unless signed by an authorized officer of the Vendor and expire 30 days from their date.

TAXES

The Vendor's prices do not include sales, use, excise, or other taxes payable to any government authority in respect of the sale of the Vendor's equipment. The Purchaser shall pay, in addition to the Vendor's price, the amount of any such taxes or shall reimburse the Vendor for the amount thereof that the Vendor may be required to pay.

4. PAYMENTS

Unless otherwise provided, terms of payment are 30 days net from the Delivery time, as defined hereinafter, for Purchasers whose credit is acceptable to the Vendor. The Vendor reserves the right to charge interest on any balance outstanding, at the rate of [two percent (2%)] per month from the date payment is due to the date that payment is actually received. Where such balance is payable in installments, the Vendor reserves the right to charge interest on overdue installments at the said rate from the date payment is due to the date of payment. Pro rata payments shall become due as shipments are made and actually received. If shipments are delayed by or at the request of the Purchaser, payment shall become due when the Vendor is prepared to make shipment. If the cost to the Vendor of equipment is increased by reason of delays caused by the Purchaser, such additional cost incurred by the Vendor shall be paid by the Purchaser. Equipment held for the Purchaser shall be at the risk and expense of the Purchaser.

5. ACCEPTANCE

No order or other offer shall be binding upon the Vendor until accepted in writing by an authorized officer of the Vendor.

6 CHANGES

The Vendor will not accept changes in specifications unless such changes are requested in writing by the Purchaser and approved in writing by an authorized officer of the Vendor and the Purchaser agrees to pay in addition to the original purchase price a sum so fixed by the Vendor.

7. CANCELLATION

Any order when placed with, and accepted by, the Vendor is not subject to cancellation without the prior written consent of an authorized officer of the Vendor. Cancellations are subject to a reasonable charge based upon expenses already incurred, commitments made by the Vendor, overhead and reasonable profit.

DELIVERY

Any indicated dates of delivery are approximate only, but the Vendor will attempt to meet them where possible. The Vendor shall not be liable in any manner whatsoever for delays in manufacturing or delivery. The Vendor will not be bound by any penalty clause contained in any specification or order submitted by the Purchaser unless such clause is specifically agreed to in writing by an authorized officer of the Vendor. Delivery terms are FCA to the first carrier provided by the Purchaser and, for the purposes of this agreement, it is agreed that delivery shall be deemed to have taken place when the Equipment is delivered into the custody of the Purchaser or the Purchaser's carrier/agent. ([hereinafter the 'Delivery Time')]. Acceptance by the Purchaser of each delivery shall constitute a separate contract subject to all of the terms and conditions hereof.

In the event of failure to pay according to the terms of this contact, further deliveries may be suspended at the sole discretion of the Vendor, and, thereupon, all direct and indirect costs incurred by the Vendor in respect of the time spent or materials purchased by the Vendor in relation to any contracts outstanding between the parties at such date shall become due and payable.

9. RISK

The purchaser assumes and shall bear the entire risk of loss of or of damage to the goods from any cause whatsoever from the Delivery Time as set out herein.

PRICING

All prices are in Canadian funds unless otherwise specified in writing by the Vendor. Prices, terms and conditions of sale are all subject to change without notice to the Purchaser.

11. WARRANTY

The Vendor warrants all its products against defects in material and workmanship, for a period of exactly one year from the Delivery Time, as specified herein, provided that:

- the Purchaser notifies the Vendor of the alleged defect immediately after it becomes known to the purchaser;
- (b) no alterations, repairs or services have been performed by the Purchaser or third parties on the equipment without written approval of an authorized officer of the Vendor;
- (c) the equipment which is subject to the warranty is returned to the location designated by the Vendor at the risk and expense of the Purchaser.

This warranty does not cover damage or defects due to normal wear and tear, misuse, alteration, neglect or accident or use of the equipment above rated capacity. The Vendor shall in no event be liable to the Purchaser, under this warranty or otherwise, for claims, expenditures or losses arising from operational delays or work stoppages or damage to property caused by defective equipment, or for consequential damages of any nature whatsoever.

This warranty does not apply to products sold by the Vendor but manufactured by a manufacturer other than the Vendor (or the Vendor's affiliated companies in the SEW group of companies). If the Purchaser acquires products from the Vendor which are manufactured by another manufacturer, the Vendor shall have no liability whatsoever to the Purchaser in respect of such products, and the Purchaser's sole remedy shall be against the manufacturer of said products pursuant to said manufacturer's warranty or otherwise.

Any products returned to or exchanged by the Vendor may, at the Vendor's discretion, be subject to a restocking fee, such re-stocking fee to be set unilaterally by the Vendor on a case-by-case basis.

THIS WARRANTY REPLACES EXPRESSED, STATUTORY OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE VENDOR DOES NOT ASSUME, NOR DOES IT AUTHORIZE ANY PERSON TO ASSUME, ON ITS BEHALF. ANY OTHER OBLIGATION OR LIABILITY.

12. ASSIGNMENT

No contract to purchase equipment from the Vendor may be assigned by the Purchaser without the prior consent of the Vendor in writing by one of its authorized officers.

13. TITLE AND SECURITY INTEREST

TITLE TO AND OWNERSHIP OF THE EQUIPMENT WILL NOT TRANSFER TO THE PURCHASER BUT WILL REMAIN WITH THE VENDOR UNTIL SUCH TIME AS ALL AMOUNTS OWING TO THE VENDOR IN RESPECT TO SUCH EQUIPMENT, INCLUDING INTEREST, COSTS AND EXPENSES ARE FULLY PAID IN CASH, NOTWITHSTANDING THE TRANSFER OF RISK TO THE PURCHASER PURSUANT TO CLAUSE 9 HEREOF.

In the event of the loss or damage to or destruction of equipment, whether caused by force majeure or otherwise, and without prejudice to any other rights and recourses of the Vendor, the purchase price of such equipment will become immediately due and payable to the Vendor. To secure payment of all amounts owing hereunder and the due performance by the Purchaser of its obligations hereunder, the Purchaser hereby grants to the Vendor and the Vendor hereby reserves a security interest and a purchase money security interest in the equipment and all substitutions, replacements and additions thereto and the proceeds therefrom.

14. INDEMNIFICATION AND RELEASE

The Purchaser shall indemnify and agree to hold the Vendor harmless from any and all claims, charges, expenses, damages, liabilities and other costs incurred (a) as a result of any breach by the Vendor of this Contract, (b) arising from the misuse of the goods or the use of the goods in a manner not consistent with industry standards, (c) arising from any act or omission of the Purchaser, any affiliate of the Purchaser, or any agent or employee of the Purchaser, or (d) arising from the manufacture by the Vendor of goods or special parts made in accordance with the Purchaser's specifications. The Purchaser hereby remises, releases and forever discharges the Vendor from all claims arising out of a breach by the Vendor of this contract, including any claims for indirect or consequential damages.

15. DEFAULT

If the Purchaser defaults in performing any of its obligations to the Vendor under this agreement or any other agreements, the Vendor may at its option, in its sole discretion, and without incurring any liability thereby, elect to terminate this agreement and to terminate any or all other agreements with the Purchaser. The Vendor shall have a right to all damages sustained by it as a direct or indirect result of the Purchaser's default, including loss of profits. The Vendor shall also, in addition to any rights or remedies provided herein, have all of the rights and remedies with respect to defaults [as may be provided for under the laws of the particular province in which the transaction occurred I

If default is made in any of the payments herein, the Vendor shall be entitled to the immediate possession of the goods and shall be free to enter the premises where the goods may be located and remove them as the Vendor's property, without prejudice to the Vendor's right to recover any further expenses or damages.

16. INSOLVENCY

If the Purchaser should be insolvent, cease doing business or be the subject of any proceedings under bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or arrangement statute or law, such act shall, at the Vendor's option, be deemed a default under this contract, and the Vendor may elect to cease performing and cancel this contract with respect to any equipment not delivered or received prior to the election. All of the foregoing shall be without prejudice to the recovery by the Vendor of damages for work performed and for loss of profits and material and equipment delivered.

17. ENTIRE CONTRACT

This instrument, together with any and all pricing supplements, sets forth the entire understanding and agreement of the parties hereto in respect of the subject matter hereof, and all prior undertakings between the parties hereto, together with all representations, warranties, conditions and obligations of such parties in respect of such subject matter shall be superceded by this instrument. No provisions of this instrument shall be waived, changed, terminated, modified, discharged, or rescinded orally or otherwise except by a memorandum in writing signed by all of the parties hereto, and any amendment hereof shall be null and void and shall not be binding upon any party which has not given its consent as aforesaid.

18. SEVERABILITY

In the event that any of the warranties, representations or covenants or any portion of them contained in this agreement are unenforceable or are declared invalid for any reason whatsoever, such unenforceability or invalidity shall not affect the enforceability or validity of the remaining terms or portions of this agreement, and such unenforceable or invalid warranty, representation or covenant or portion thereof shall be severable from the remainder of this agreement.

19. BINDING EFFECT

The provisions of this agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors and (subject to any restrictions or assignment hereinabove set forth) assigns.

20. LANGUAGE

All parties acknowledge having required that the present General Terms and Conditions of sale and all invoices, documentation, notices, and judicial proceedings entered into, given or instituted pursuant hereto or relating directly or indirectly hereto be drawn up in English.

Les parties reconnaissent avoir exigé la reation en anglais des présentes conditions de vente ainsi que des tous documents, factures, avis et procédures judiciares qui pourront être exécutés, donnés ou intentés à la suite de ou avant un rapport direct ou indirect avecles présentes.

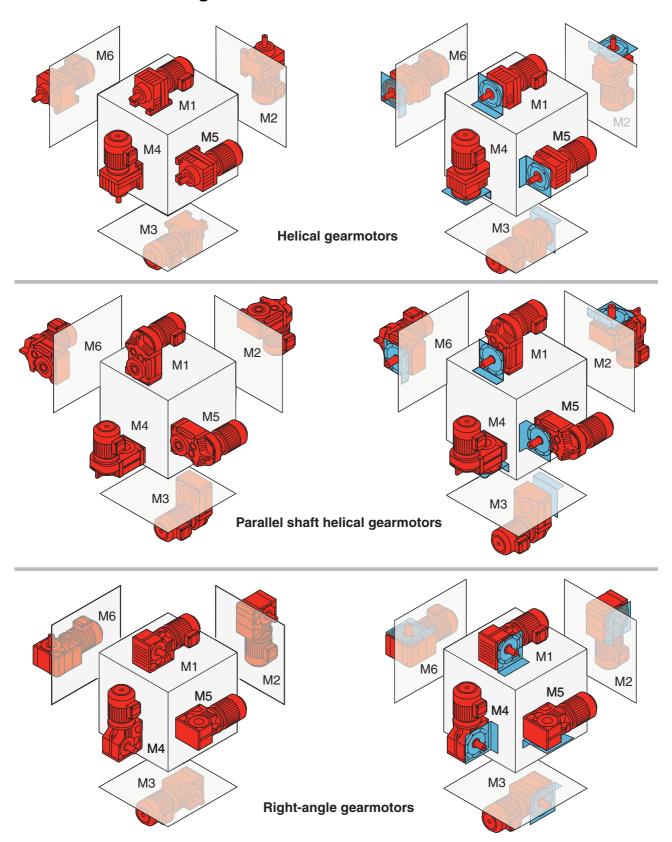
21. FORUM AND CHOICE OF LAW

The parties hereto submit to the jurisdiction of the Courts of the Province of Ontario, and agree that this contract shall be governed by the laws of the Province of Ontario.



Terms & Conditions are available in French upon request

Overview of Mounting Positions*



* Refer to the main document for detailed information on mounting positions for SEW gearmotors.

03343AEN

How we're driving the world

With people who think fast and develop the future with you.

With a worldwide service network that is always close at hand.

With drives and controls that automatically improve your productivity.

With comprehensive knowledge in virtually every branch of industry today.

With uncompromising quality that reduces the cost and complexity of daily operations.



SEW-EURODRIVE Driving the world



With a global presence that offers responsive and reliable solutions. Anywhere.

With innovative technology that solves tomorrow's problems today.

With online information and software updates, via the Internet, available around the clock.



SEW-EURODRIVE CO. OF CANADA LTD. marketing@sew-eurodrive.ca

Toronto:

210 Walker Drive · Bramalea · Ontario L6T 3W1 Phone +1 905 791-1553 · Fax +1 905 791-2999

Montreal:

2555 Rue Leger · LaSalle · Quebec H8N 2V9 Phone +1 514 367-1124 · Fax +1 514 367-3677

Vancouver:

7188 Honeyman Street · Delta. B.C. V4G 1 E2 Phone +1 604 946-5535 · Fax +1 604 946-2513

